DANGEROUS MATERIALS STORAGE PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

FACILITY

PROJECT NUMBER: RC000212

ΑT

MISSOURI UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY ROLLA, MISSOURI

FOR:

THE CURATORS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI

PREPARED BY:

CDG Engineers, Inc. One Campbell Plaza St. Louis, Missouri 63139

DATE: February 2, 2024

I hereby certify that these Drawings and/or Specifications have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawings and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Signature: Segary & Brunkhorst

Gregory E. Brunkhorst

Architect:

I hereby certify that these Drawings and/or Specifications have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawing and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with the Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Specification Sections: 061000, 071900, 075423, 081113, 083613,

087100, 099113, 099123, 111319

CDG Engine

Structural Engineer:

I hereby certify that these Drawings and/or Specifications have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawing and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with the Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Specification Sections: 0330@0, 042200, 052100, 053100,

Signature

12/07/2023

CDG Engineers, Inc.

Electrical Engineer:

I hereby certify that these Drawings and/or Specifications have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawing and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with the Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Specification Sections: 260010, 260519, 260526, 260529, 260533.13.

260553, 262213, 262416, 262726, 262816, 263213.16, 263600, 265313,

265119, 265619, 284621.11

Signature: 12/07/2023

CDG Engineers, Inc.

Civil Engineer:

I hereby certify that these Drawings and/or Specifications have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawing and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with the Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Specification Sections: 312000, 331415

Signature: Stypher L. H. Mush-

CDG Engineers, Inc.

MCEVOY 04-2028 NUMBER PE-2012018103



Mechanical, Plumbing, Fire Protection Engineer:

I hereby certify that these Drawings and/or Specifications have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawing and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with the Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Specification Sections: 210523, 210529, 210548, 210553,

211313, 220523.14, 220529, 220716, 22116, 221316, 221319.13,

223300, 224216.16, 230529, 230713, 231123, 233113, 233300,

233346, 233423, 233713.23, 23237433

Dynamic Engineered Systems,



12/07/2023

PROJECT MANUAL FOR: DANGEROUS MATERIALS STORAGE FACILITY

PROJECT NUMBER: RC000212

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>TITLE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>		
DIVISION 1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
	Advertisement for Bids			
1.A	Bid for Lump Sum Contract	1.A 1-5		
1.B	Bidder's Statement of Qualifications	BSQ/1-3		
1.B.2	Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation	SD 1-2		
1.B.3	Application for Waiver	SD 3-4		
1.B.4	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	SD 5-6		
1.B.5	Certifying Supplier Diversity Agencies	SD 7		
1.B.6	Newspapers for Outreach to Diverse Suppliers	SD 8		
1.B.7	Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation	SD 9		
1.C	Information for Bidders	IFB/1-5		
1.D	General Conditions	GC/1-38		
1.E	Special Conditions	SC 1-12		
1.E.1	Scheduling Specification	SS 1-3		
1.E.2	Roofing System Manufacturer's Certification	RSMC1		
1.E.3	Contractor's Roofing/Flashing/Sheet Metal Guarantee	CRFSMG 1-2		
1.E.4	Shop Drawing and Submittal Log	SDSL 1-2		
1.E.5	Operating Instructions and Service Manual Log	OMML 1		
1.E.6	Closeout Log	CLOSL 1		
1.F	Index of Drawings	INDEX 1-2		
1.G	Prevailing Wage Rates	PW 1-4		
1.H	Alternates	ALT 1		
DIVISION 2	SITE WORK (NOT USED)			
DIVISION 3	CONCRETE			
033000	Cast-in-place Concrete	1-13		
DIVISION 4	MASONRY			
042200	Concrete Unit Masonry	1-11		
DIVISION 5	METALS			

DIVISION 5 052100 053100 054000	METALS Steel Joist Framing Steel Decking Cold-formed Metal Framing	1-4 1-5 1-9
<u>DIVISION 6</u> 061000	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES Rough Carpentry	1-3
DIVISION 7 071900 075423 077100 077200 079200	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION Water Repellents Thermoplastic-polyolefin (TPO) Roofing Roof Specialties Roof Accessories Joint Sealants	1-3 1-11 1-7 1-7 1-5
DIVISION 8 081113 083613 087100	DOORS, WINDOWS & GLASS Hollow Metal Doors and Frames Sectional Doors Door Hardware	1-6 1-5 1-6
DIVISION 9 099113 099123	FINISHES Exterior Painting Interior Painting	1-3 1-4
DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)	
<u>DIVISION 11</u> 111319	EQUIPMENT Stationary Loading Dock Equipment	1-6
DIVISION 12	<u>FURNISHINGS</u>	
DIVISION 13	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 14	CONVEYING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 15	MECHANICAL (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 16	ELECTRICAL (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 21 210523 210529 210548 210553 211313	FIRE SUPPRESSION General-duty Valves for Water-based Fire-suppression Piping Hangers and Supports for Fire-suppression Piping and Equipment Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-suppression Piping and Identification for Fire-suppression Piping and Equipment Wet-pipe Sprinkler Systems	1-6 1-8 1-9 1-4 1-13
<u>DIVISION 22</u> 220523.14 220529	PLUMBING Check Valves for Plumbing Piping Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1-4 1-10

220716	Plumbing Equipment Insulation	1-7
221116	Domestic Water Piping	1-10
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	1-9
221319.13	Sanitary Drains	1-3
223300	Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters	1-5
224216.16	Commercial Sinks	1-4
DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	<u>)</u>
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	1-10
230713	Duct Insulation	1-11
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	1-13
233113	Metal Ducts	1-12
233300	Air Duct Accessories	1-11
233346	Flexible Ducts	1-3
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators	1-6
233713.23	Registers and Grilles	1-2
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-air Units	1-11
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL	
260010	Supplemental Requirements for Electrical	1-24
260519	Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	1-6
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1-15
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	1-4
260533.13	Conduits for Electrical Systems	1-17
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	1-10
262213	Low-voltage Distribution Transformers	1-5
262416	Panelboards	1-8
262726	Wiring Devices	1-7
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	1-10
263213.16	Gas -Engine-Driven Generator Sets	1-21
263600	Transfer Switch	1-12
264113	Lighting Protection for Structures	1-3
264313	Surge Protective Devices for Low-voltage Electrical Power Circuits	1-4
265119	Led Interior Lighting	1-13
265213	Emergency and Exit Lighting	1-7
265619	Led Exterior Lighting	1-7
DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
284621.11	Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems	1-20
204021.11	Addressable File-Alaini Systems	1-20
DIVISION 31	<u>EARTHWORK</u>	
312000	Earth Moving	1-8
DIVICION 22	LITH ITIES	
<u>DIVISION 33</u>	<u>UTILITIES</u> Sita Watan Distribution mining	1 1 1
331415	Site Water Distribution piping	1-14



ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for:

DANGEROUS MATERIALS STORAGE FACILITY MISSOURI UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY PROJECT NO. RC000212

will be received by the Curators of the University of Missouri, Owner, at Design, Construction and Space Management, Room 151, General Services Building, 1701 Spruce Drive, Missouri University of Science and Technology, Rolla, Missouri 65409, until 2:00 p.m. on Thursday, February 22, 2024, and immediately opened and publicly read aloud in Conference Room 151.

Drawings and specifications and other related contract information may be viewed and ordered online at https://www.adsplanroom.net/ or by contacting American Document Solutions (ADS), 1400 Forum Boulevard, Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203, phone (573) 446-7768, or email orders@adsmo.net for a refundable deposit of \$100, CHECK ONLY, payable to ADS. Mailing cost are the responsibility of the purchaser. Only documents returned within fourteen (14) calendar days after the bid opening, in good condition will be refunded. A download is available for a (non-refundable) purchase. Neither owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including Addenda (if any) obtained from sources other than the issuing office. All Contract Documents must be obtained by the Bidder from ADS to be an Eligible Bidder.

A Pre-Bid Meeting will be held Thursday, February 8, at 2:00 p.m. at 151 General Services Building 1701 Spruce Drive, Rolla, MO 65409. A tour of the project site will follow the meeting.

The Contractor shall have a goal, subcontracting with Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) of ten percent (10%), with a Service Disabled Veteran Owned Business (SDVE) of three percent (3%); and with Women Business Enterprise (WBE), Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE), and/or Veteran Owned Business of ten percent (10%) of awarded contract price for work to be performed.

Questions regarding the scope of work and commercial conditions should be directed to Sarah Frost at (573) 341-7005 or sfrost@mst.edu.

Information regarding bid results will be available the day following the bid opening by calling (573) 341-7619 or by visiting https://designconstruction.mst.edu/bidsrfpsrfgs.

The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any and all bids.

Base Bid Construction Estimate: \$800,000

Alternate #1 Estimate: \$14,000

Advertisement Date: February 5, 2024



SECTION 1.A

BID FOR LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Date:				
BID OF				
(hereinafter	called "B	idder") a corporation	* organized and existing under laws	of the State of,
a partnershij	p* consist	ing of		,
an individua	al* trading	; as		,
a joint ventu	ıre* consi	sting of		
*Insert Corp	poration(s)	, partnership or indiv	vidual, as applicable.	
ТО:	Misso Gene 1701	ors of the University ouri University of Scr ral Services Building Spruce Drive , Missouri 65409	ience and Technology	
Faci site proj supp state tax is a	wings and ility", projuget, inclupiles to coed below. exemption part.	A Specifications preper ect number RC0002 sed work, and being ding availability of restruct project in acceptance shall cover all	with invitation for bids for constru- pared by CDG Engineers, Inc., enti- 12, dated December 7, 2023 having g familiar with all conditions perta- materials and labor, hereby proposes cordance with Contract Documents, va- l expenses, including taxes not cover performing work required under Con- billowing addenda:	itled "Dangerous Materials Storage examined Contract Documents and aining to construction of proposed is to furnish all labor, materials and within time set forth herein at prices ared by the University of Missouri's
Add	dendum N	0.	Dated	
			Dated	
Add	dendum N	o	Dated	
Add	dendum N	0	Dated	<u> </u>
2. bety		lowing Bid(s), amou ls and figures, words	ant(s) shall be written in both words shall govern.	and figures. In case of discrepancy
3.	BID I	PRICING		
	a.	Base Bid:		
	Dang		nish all labor, materials, tools, and e rage Facility; all as indicated on the	
			DOLLARS (S	\$).

b. Additive Alternate Bids:

Above Base Bid may be changed in accordance with following Alternate Bids as Owner may elect. Alternates are as described in <u>Section 1.H</u> of Project Manual. Alternates are written in a priority order, but Owner is not required to accept or reject in order listed. This is a one (1) contract project, therefore, Alternates shall be studied by each Bidder to determine effect on Bids of Contractor and each Subcontractor and/or Material supplier.

(1) Additive Alternate No. 1: Provide concrete paved drive between ne	w concrete
entrance to the loading dock on the new building. Refer to sheet C101 for le	ocation and
dimensions. All for sum of:	
DOLLARS (\$).

4. PROJECT COMPLETION

- a. Contract Period Contract period begins on the day the Contractor receives unsigned Contract, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and "Instructions for Execution of Contract, Bonds, and Insurance Certificates." Bidder agrees to complete project within <u>two hundred thirty-four</u> (234) calendar days from receipt of aforementioned documents. Fifteen (15) calendar days have been allocated in construction schedule for receiving aforementioned documents from Bidder.
- b. Commencement Contractor agrees to commence work on this project after the "Notice to Proceed" is issued by the Owner. "Notice to Proceed" will be issued within seven (7) calendar days after Owner receives properly prepared and executed Contract documents listed in paragraph 4.a. above.

5. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST:

Bidder hereby certifies that the following subcontractors will be used in performance of Work:

NOTE: Failure to list subcontractors for each category of work identified on this form or listing more than one subcontractor for any category of work without designating the portion of work performed by each shall be grounds for rejection of bid. List name, city, and state of designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in Bid for Lump Sum Contract. If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, Bidder shall provide name, city, and state of each subcontractor and specify exact portion of work to be performed by each. If acceptance/non-acceptance of Alternates will affect designation of a subcontractor, Bidder shall provide information, for each affected category, with this bid form. If Bidder intends to perform any designated subcontract work by using Bidder's own employees, then Bidder shall list their own name, city, and state. The bidder may petition the Owner to change a listed subcontractor only within 48 hours of the bid opening. See Information for Bidders Section 16 List of Subcontractors for requirements.

Work to be performed	Subcontractor Name,	City, State	
Mechanical			
Electrician			
Plumbing			

Fire Suppression			
Roofing			

6. SUPPLIER DIVERSITY PARTICIPATION GOALS

- a. The Contractor shall have as a goal, subcontracting with Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) of <u>Ten Percent</u> (10%), with Service Disabled Veteran Owned Business (SDVE) of <u>Three Percent</u> (3%); and with Women Business Enterprise (WBE), Disadvantage Business Enterprise (DBE), and/or Veteran Owned Business of <u>Ten Percent</u> (10%) of awarded contract price for work to be performed.
- b. Requests for waiver of this goal shall be submitted on the attached Application For Waiver form. A determination by the Director of Facilities Planning & Development, UM, that a good faith effort has not been made by Contractor to achieve above stated goal may result in rejection of bid.
- c. The Undersigned proposes to perform work with following Supplier Diversity participation level:

MBE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION:	percent (
SDVE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION:	percent (
WBE, DBE, and/or VETERAN		
PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION:	percent (

d. A Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation form shall be submitted with this bid for each diverse subcontractor to be used on this project.

7. BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- a. Bidder declares that he has had an opportunity to examine the site of the work and he has examined Contract Documents therefore; that he has carefully prepared his bid upon the basis thereof; that he has carefully examined and checked bid, materials, equipment and labor required thereunder, cost thereof, and his figures therefore. Bidder hereby states that amount, or amounts, set forth in bid is, or are, correct and that no mistake or error has occurred in bid or in Bidder's computations upon which this bid is based. Bidder agrees that he will make no claim for reformation, modifications, revisions or correction of bid after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- b. Bidder agrees that bid shall not be withdrawn for a period of <u>ninety (90)</u> days after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- c. Bidder understands that Owner reserves right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in bidding.
- d. Accompanying the bid is a bid bond, or a certified check or a cashier's check payable without condition to "The Curators of the University of Missouri" which is an amount at least equal to five percent (5%) of amount of largest possible total bid herein submitted, including consideration of Alternates.
- e. Accompanying the bid is a Bidder's Statement of Qualifications. Failure of Bidder to submit the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications with the bid may cause the bid to be rejected.

Owner does not maintain Bidder's Statements of Qualifications on file.

f. It is understood and agreed that bid security of two (2) lowest and responsive Bidders will be retained until Contract has been executed and an acceptable Performance Bond and Payment Bond has been furnished. It is understood and agreed that if the bid is accepted and the undersigned fails to execute the Contract and furnish acceptable Performance/Payment Bond as required by Contract Documents, accompanying bid security will be realized upon or retained by Owner. Otherwise, the bid security will be returned to the undersigned.

8. BIDDER'S CERTIFICATE

Bidder hereby certifies:

- a. His bid is genuine and is not made in interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation, and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association or corporation.
- b. He has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid.
- c. He has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding.
- d. He has not sought by collusion or otherwise to obtain for himself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner.
- e. He will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin in connection with performance of work.
- f. By virtue of policy of the Board of Curators, and by virtue of statutory authority, a preference will be given to materials, products, supplies, provisions and all other articles produced, manufactured, mined or grown within the State of Missouri. By virtue of policy of the Board of Curators, preference will also be given to all Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, all as more fully set forth in "Information for Bidders."

9. BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

Note: All signatures shall be original; not copies, photocopies, stamped, etc.

Authorized Signature	Date				
Printed Name	Title				
Company Name					
Mailing Address					
City, State, Zip					
Phone No.	Federal Employer ID No.				
Fax No.	E-Mail Address				
Circle one: Individual Partnership	Corporation Joint Venture				
If a corporation, incorporated under the laws of the State of					
Licensed to do business in the State of Missouri?yesno					

(Each Bidder shall complete bid form by manually signing on the proper signature line above and supplying required information called for in connection with the signature. Information is necessary for proper preparation of the Contract, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Each Bidder shall supply information called for in accompanying "Bidder's Statement of Qualifications.")

END OF SECTION



UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

Submit with Bid for Lump Sum Contract in separate envelope appropriately labeled. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

Address Number of years in busine types of organization.					
Number of years in busine					
	ess If not und	er present firr	11. 4		
			n name, list p	revious firm nam	nes and
List contracts on hand (con Project & Address	mplete the following s Owner/Owner's Representative	schedule, incl Phone Number	lude telephone Architect	Amount of	Percent Completed
General character of work	performed by your co	ompany perso	nnel.		
List important projects cor approximate cost and telep Project & Address	phone number.	e (5) years on Phone Number	a type similar	r to the work nov Amount of you Contract	
Other experience qualifying	ng you for the work no	ow bid.			
Chiel expelience qualityii					

No _	I compliance reports?
No _	
v percent or more of	
J 1	your company owned by a minority?
No _	<u></u>
y percent or more of	your company owned by a woman?
No _	<u></u>
y percent or more of	your company owned by a service-disabled veteran?
No _	<u></u>
y percent or more of	your company owned by a veteran?
No _	<u></u>
ır company a Disadv	antaged Business Enterprise?
No _	
	n suspended or debarred from working at any University of Missouri campus
No _	(If the answer is "yes", give details.)
t	ty percent or more of No _ ty percent or more of No _ ty percent or more of No _ ur company a Disadva No _ or your company been

11.	Wo	rkers Compens	sation Experien	ce Modification	on Rates (last 3 yrs.):	<u>/ </u>
	Inci	dence Rates (l	ast 3 years):	/ /	<u>, </u>	
12.	List	banking refer	ences.			
13.	(a)	Do you have		(If		wner? may submit such statement with bid, in
	(b)	If not upon	raquast will you	*	aled and labeled envelope.)	ement within three (3) days?
	(0)		No		a confidential financial state	ement within three (3) days:
Dated a	at			this	day of	20
				Name of O	rganization	
				Signature		
				Printed Nar		
				Title of Per	son Signing	

END OF SECTION



SUPPLIER DIVERSITY COMPLIANCE EVALUATION FORM

This form shall be completed by Bidders and submitted with the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications form for \underline{each} diverse firm who will function as a subcontractor on the contract.

The undersigned submits the following data with respect to this firm's assurance to meet the goal for Supplier Diversity participation.

1.	Project:
2.	Name of General Contractor:
3.	Name of Diverse Firm:
	Address:
	Phone No.: email.:
	Status (check one)
	MBE WBE Veteran Service Disable Veteran DBE
4.	Describe the subcontract work to be performed. (List Base Bid work and any Alternate work separately)
	Base Bid
	Alternate(s)
5.	Dollar amount of contract to be subcontracted to the Diverse firm:
	Base Bid:
	Alternate(s), (Identify separately):
6.	Is the proposed subcontractor listed in the Directory of M/W/DBE Vendors and/or the Directory of Veterans maintained by the State of Missouri?
	Yes No

agencies,	the proposed subcontractor certified as a diverse supplier by any of the following: federal government sencies, state agencies, State of Missouri city or county government agencies, Minority and/or WBE rtifying agencies?				
	Yes	No	If yes, please provide details and attach a copy of the certification.		
	e proposed subcontractor have a signed document from their attorney certifying the Supplier as a and meeting the 51% owned and committed requirement?				
	Yes	No	If yes, please attach letter.		
ure:					
	Does the Diverse a	agencies, state agencies, State of Mocertifying agencies? Yes Does the proposed subcontractor Diverse and meeting the 51% ow Yes	agencies, state agencies, State of Missouri city or county govern certifying agencies? Yes No Does the proposed subcontractor have a signed document from Diverse and meeting the 51% owned and committed requirement of the state of Missouri city or county govern certifying agencies? Yes No		

APPLICATION FOR WAIVER

This form shall be completed and submitted with the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications. Firms wishing to be considered for award are required to demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to include diverse suppliers. This form will be used to evaluate the extent to which a good faith effort has been made. The undersigned submits the following data with respect to the firm's efforts to meet the goal for Supplier Diversity Participation.

List pre-b	oid conferences your firm attended where Supplier Diversity requirements were discussed.
	advertising efforts undertaken by your firm which were intended to recruit potential diverse subcontractors f spects of this project. Provide names of newspapers, dates of advertisements and copies of ads that were run
Note spec	cific efforts to contact in writing those diverse suppliers capable of and likely to participate as subcontractor roject.
Describe performir	steps taken by your firm to divide work into areas in which diverse suppliers/contractors would be capable ong.
names, ac	forts were taken to negotiate with prospective diverse suppliers/contractors for specific sub-bids? Include the ddresses, and telephone numbers of diverse suppliers/contractors contacted, a description of the information diverse suppliers/contractors regarding plans and specifications for the assigned work, and a statement as to a statement as to a statement as to a statement which is to a statement as to
List reaso	ons for rejecting a diverse supplier/contractor which has been contacted.

Describe the follow-up contacts with diverse suppliers/contractors made by your firm after the initial solicitation.
Describe the efforts made by your firm to provide interested diverse suppliers/contractors with sufficiently detailed information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract.
Describe your firm's efforts to locate diverse suppliers/contractors.
Based on the above stated good faith efforts made to include supplier diversity, the bidder hereby requests that the original supplier diversity percentage goal be waived and that the percentage goal for this project be set at percent.
The undersigned hereby certifies, having read the answers contained in the foregoing Application for Waiver, that are true and correct to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.
Signature
Name
Title
Company
Date

AFFIDAVIT

	"The undersigned swears that the foregoing statements are true and correct information necessary to identify and explain the operation of	
t 1		ng Officer current, e project, the payment errangements and to firm. Any material
there is an	after filing this information and before the work of this firm is completed on the construction submitted, you must inform the Director of the change either through the prime contractor or directly.	
Signature _		
Name		
Title		
Date		
-	e Seal (where appropriate)	
·		
	c	
-	fday of	
	e appeared (name)	
being duly	y sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was proper	ly authorized by (name of firm)
	to execute the affidavit and did s	o as his or her own free act and deed.
(Seal)		
Notary Pul	ublic	
	ion expires	

AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

first being duly sworn on his/her oath
states: that he/she is the (sole proprietor, partner, or officer) of
a (sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation), and as such (sole proprietor, partner, or officer) is
duly authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of said (sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation); that under the contract
known as "
Project No less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative
Action requirements as set forth in the "Nondiscrimination in Employment Equal Opportunity," Supplemental Special
Conditions, and Article 13 in the General Conditions do not apply.
Signature
Name
Title
Date
Corporate Seal (where appropriate)
Date
State of
County of
Subscribed and sworn before me this day of, 20
Notary Public
My commission expires, 20

CERTIFYING SUPPLIER DIVERSITYAGENCIES

Diverse firms are defined in General Conditions Articles 1.1.7 and those businesses must be certified as disadvantaged by an approved agency. The Bidder is responsible for obtaining information regarding the certification status of a firm. A list of certified firms may be obtained by contacting the agencies listed below. Any firm listed as disadvantaged by any of the following agencies will be classified as a diverse firm by the Owner.

St. Louis Development Corporation 1520 Market St., Suite 2000 St. Louis, MO 63101 314/657-3700; 314/613-7011 (Fax)

CONTACT: Minority Business Development Manager

Metro

One Metropolitan Square 211 North Broadway, Suite 700 St. Louis, MO 63102-2759 314/982-1400

CONTACT: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Coordinator

St. Louis Minority Business Council 211 N. Broadway, Suite 1300 St. Louis, MO 63102 314/231-5555 CONTACT: Executive Director

U.S. Small Business Administration - St. Louis, MO 8(a) Contractors, Minority Small Business 1222 Spruce Street, Suite 10.103 St. Louis, MO 63101 314/539-6600; 202/481-6565 (Fax)

CONTACT: Business Opportunity Specialist

Lambert St. Louis International Airport 11495 Navaid Bridgeton, MO 63044 314/551-5000; 314/551-5013 (Fax) CONTACT: Program Specialist

City of Kansas City, Missouri Human Relations Department, MBE/WBE Division 4th Floor, City Hall 414 E. 12th Street Kansas City, MO 64106 816/513-1836; 816/513-1805 (Fax) CONTACT: Minority Business Specialist

Mid-States Minority Supplier Development Council One U.S. Bank Plaza #1820 St. Louis, MO 63101 317/923-2110

CONTACT: info@midstatesmsdc.org

U.S. Small Business Administration - Kansas City, MO 8(a) Contractors, Minority Small Business 1000 Walnut, Suite 500 Kansas City, MO 64106 816/426-4900; 816/426-4939 (Fax) CONTACT: Business Opportunity Specialist

Missouri Department of Transportation
Division of Construction
P.O. Box 270
Jefferson City, MO 65102
573/751-6801; 573/526-5640-6555 (Fax)
CONTACT: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
Coordinator
Illinois Department of Transportation
MBE/WBE Certification Section
2300 Dirksen Parkway
Springfield, IL 62764

217/782-5490; 217/785-1524 (Fax)

CONTACT: Certification Manager

State of Missouri-Office of Administration
Office of Supplier & Workforce Diversity
P.O. Box 809
Jefferson City, MO 65102
573/751-8130; 573/522-8078 (Fax)
CONTACT: MBE/WBE Certification Coordinator
https://oeo.mo.gov/

State of Missouri-Office of Administration
Division of Purchasing
301 West High Street, Room 630
Jefferson City, MO 65102
573/751-2387; 573/526-9815 (Fax)
CONTACT: Administrator
https://oa.mo.gov/purchasing/vendor-information/missouri-

https://oa.mo.gov/purchasing/vendor-information/missouriservice-disabled-veteran-business-enterprise-sdveinformation

Minority Newspapers

Dos Mundos Bilingual Newspaper 902A Southwest Blvd. Kansas City, MO 64108 816-221-4747 www.dosmundos.com

Kansas City Hispanic News 2918 Southwest Blvd. Kansas City, MO 64108 816/472-5246 www.kchispanicnews.com

The Kansas City Globe 615 E. 29th Street Kansas City, MO 64109 816-531-5253 www.thekcglobe.com/about_us.php

St. Louis American 4144 Lindell St. Louis, MO 63108 314-533-8000 www.stlamerican.com

St. Louis Chinese American News 1766 Burns Ave, Suite 201 St. Louis, MO 63132 314-432-3858 www.scannews.com

St. Louis Business Journal 815 Olive St., Suite 100 St. Louis, MO 63101 314-421-6200 www.bizjournal.com/stlouis

Kansas City Business Journal 1100 Main Street, Suite 210 Kansas City, MO 64105 816-421-5900 www.bizjournals.com/kansascity

AFFIDAVIT OF SUPPLIER DIVERSITY PARTICIPATION

The apparent low Bidder shall complete and submit this form within 48 hours of bid opening for \underline{each} Diverse firm that will participate on the contract.

Diverse Firm:			
Contact Name:			
Address:			
Phone No.:	email:		
Status (check one) MRF	□ WBE □ Veteran □ Servic	re Disabled Veteran DRF	
satus (check one) Wibl	WBE Voteran Service	o Disabled Veterali E DBE E	
f MBE, Certified as (circle	one): 1) Black American 2) Hispanic	American 3) Native American 4) Asian A	American
s the proposed diverse firm	certified by an approved agency [see	IFB article 15]? Yes \square No \square	
Agency:		[attach copy of certification authorizati	ion from agency]
Certification Number:			
Diverse firm scope work an	d dollar amount of participation (List	Base Bid and Alternate work separately):	
i ne iinai Dollar amount w	vill be determined at substantial cor Scope of Work	Bid/Contract Amount	Final Dollar Amount
Base Bid	Scope of Work	Dia/Collitact Alliquiit	Thai Dollai Alliount
Alternate # 1			
Alternate # 2			
Alternate # 3			
Alternate # 4			
Alternate # 5			
Alternate # 6			
ne undersigned certifies that nowledge, information and		e. Scope of Work and Bid/Contract Amoun	nt) is true and correct to the best of the
General Contractor:		Diverse Firm:	
Signature:		Signature:	
Name:		Name:	
Γitle:		Title:	
Date:		Date:	
The undersigned certifies the	at the information contained herein (i	.e. Scope of Work and <u>Final Dollar Amo</u> different than the Bid/Contract Amount, t	unt) is true and correct to the best of
-	Total I die I mai Bonal I mount is		anon unuon justimeuron for the urrer
Name:		Name:	
Γitle:		Title:	
Onto:		Date	



University of Missouri

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1.	Contract Documents	FB/1
2.	Bidder's Obligation	FB/1
3.	Interpretation of Documents	FB/1
4.	Bids	FB/1
	Modification and Withdrawal of Bids	
6.	Signing of Bids	FB/2
7.	Bid Security	FB/2
8.	Bidder's Statement of Qualifications	FB/2
	Award of Contract	
10.	Contract Execution	FB/2
11.	Contract Security	FB/3
12.	Time of Completion	FB/3
13.	Number of Contract Documents	FB/3
14.	Missouri Products and Missouri Firms	FB/3
15.	Supplier Diversity	FB/3
16.	List of Subcontractors	FB/5

1. Contract Documents

1.1 Drawings, specifications, and other contract documents, pursuant to work, which is to be done, may be obtained shown in the Advertisement for Bids and Special Conditions.

2. Bidder Obligations

- 2.1 Before submitting bids, each bidder shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications and related contract documents, visit site of work, and fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions, facilities, restrictions, and other matters which can affect the work or the cost thereof.
- 2.2 Each bidder shall include in their bid the cost of all work and materials required to complete the contract in a first-class manner as hereinafter specified.
- 2.3 Failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, addendum, or other document, or to visit the site and acquaint themselves with existing conditions, shall in no way relieve them from any obligation with respect to their bid or contract, and no extra compensation will be allowed by reason of anything or matter concerning which bidder should have fully informed themselves prior to bidding.
- **2.4** Submission of bids shall be deemed acceptance of the above obligations and each and every obligation required to be performed by all of the contract documents in the event the bid is accepted.

3. Interpretation of Documents

- **3.1** If any prospective bidder is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the drawings and specifications or contract documents, they shall submit a written request to the Architect for an interpretation.
- **3.2** Requests for such interpretations shall be delivered to the Architect at least one (1) week prior to time for receipt of bids.
- 3.3 Bids shall be based only on interpretations issued in the form of addenda mailed to each person who is on the

Architect's record as having received a set of the contract documents.

Page No.

4. Bids

- **4.1** Bids shall be received separately or in combination as shown in and required by the Bid for Lump Sum contract. Bids will be completed so as to include insertion of amounts for alternate bids, unit prices and cost accounting data.
- **4.2** Bidders shall apportion each base bid between various phases of the work, as stipulated in the Bid for Lump Sum contract. All work shall be done as defined in the specifications and as indicated on the drawings.
- 4.3 Bids shall be presented in sealed envelopes which shall be plainly marked "Bids for (indicate name of project from cover sheet)" and mailed or delivered to the building and room number specified in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders shall be responsible for actual delivery of bids during business hours, and it shall not be sufficient to show that a bid was mailed in time to be received before scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, nor shall it be sufficient to show that a bid was somewhere in a university facility.
- 4.4 The bidder's price shall include all federal sales, excise, and similar taxes, which may be lawfully assessed in connection with their performance of work and purchase of materials to be incorporated in the work. City & State taxes shall not be included as defined within Article 3.16 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.
- **4.5** Bids shall be submitted on a single bid form, furnished by the Owner or Architect. Do not remove the bid form from the specifications.
- **4.6** No bidder shall stipulate in their bid any conditions not contained in the bid form.
- **4.7** The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any or all bids.

5. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids

- 5.1 The bidder may withdraw their bid at any time before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw their bid after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- 5.2 Only telegrams, letters and other written requests for modifications or correction of previously submitted bids, contained in a sealed envelope which is plainly marked "Modification of Bid on (name of project on cover sheet)," which are addressed in the same manner as bids, and are received by Owner before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids will be accepted and bids corrected in accordance with such written requests.

6. Signing of Bids

- **6.1** Bids which are signed for a partnership shall be **manually** signed in the firm name by at least one partner, or in the firm name by Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by Attorney-in-Fact there should be attached to the bid, a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the bid dated the same date as the bid and executed by all partners of the firm.
- **6.2** Bids that are signed for a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written below corporate name. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear below the signature of the officer.
- **6.3** Bids that are signed by an individual doing business under a firm name, shall be manually signed in the name of the individual doing business under the proper firm name and style.
- **6.4** Bids that are signed under joint venture shall be manually signed by officers of the firms having authority to sign for their firm.

7. Bid Security

- **7.1** Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, certified check, or cashier's check, acceptable to and payable without condition to The Curators of the University of Missouri, in an amount at least equal to five percent (5%) of bidder's bid including additive alternates.
- 7.2 Bid security is required as a guarantee that bidder will enter into a written contract and furnish a performance bond within the time and in form as specified in these specifications; and if successful bidder fails to do so, the bid security will be realized upon or retained by the Owner. The apparent low bidder shall notify the Owner in writing within 48 hours (2 workdays) of the bid opening of any circumstance that may affect the bid security including, but not limited to, a bidding error. This notification will not guarantee release of the bidder's security and/or the bidder from the Bidder's Obligations.
- **7.3** If a bid bond is given as a bid security, the amount of the bond may be stated as an amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the bid, including additive alternates, described in the bid. The bid bond shall be executed by the bidder and a responsible surety licensed in the State of Missouri with a Best's rating of no less than A-/XI.

- 7.4 It is specifically understood that the bid security is a guarantee and shall not be considered as liquidated damages for failure of bidder to execute and deliver their contract and performance bond, nor limit or fix bidder's liability to Owner for any damages sustained because of failure to execute and deliver the required contract and performance bond.
- 7.5 Bid security of the two (2) lowest and responsive Bidders will be retained by the Owner until a contract has been executed and an acceptable bond has been furnished, as required hereby, when such bid security will be returned. Surety bid bonds of all other bidders will be destroyed and all other alternative forms of bid bonds will be returned to them within ten (10) days after Owner has determined the two (2) lowest and responsive bids.

8. Bidder's Statement of Qualifications

- **8.1** Each bidder submitting a bid shall present evidence of their experience, qualifications, financial responsibility and ability to carry out the terms of the contract by completing and submitting with their bid the schedule of information set forth in the form furnished in the bid form.
- **8.2** Such information, a single copy required in a separate sealed envelope, will be treated as confidential information by the Owner, within the meaning of Missouri Statue 610.010.
- **8.3** Bids not accompanied with current Bidder's Statement of Qualifications may be rejected.

9. Award of Contract

- **9.1** The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including, but not by way of limitation, contracts for furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances, and other apparatus.
- 9.2 In awarding the contract, the Owner may take into consideration the bidder's, and their subcontractor's, ability to handle promptly the additional work, skill, facilities, capacity, experience, ability, responsibility, previous work, financial standing of bidder, and the bidder's ability to provide the required bonds and insurance; quality, efficiency and construction of equipment proposed to be furnished; period of time within which equipment is proposed to be furnished and delivered; success in achieving the specified Supplier Diversity goal, or demonstrating a good faith effort as described in Article 15; necessity of prompt and efficient completion of work herein described, and the bidder's status as suspended or debarred. Inability of any bidder to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of their bid.

10. Contract Execution

- 10.1 The Contractor shall submit within fifteen (15) days from receipt of notice, the documents required in Article 9 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.
- 10.2 No bids will be considered binding upon the Owner until the documents listed above have been furnished. Failure of Contractor to execute and submit these documents within the time period specified will be treated, at the option of the

Owner, as a breach of the bidder's bid security under Article 7 and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.

11. Contract Security

- 11.1 When the Contract sum exceeds \$50,000, the Contractor shall procure and furnish a Performance bond and a Payment bond in the form prepared by Owner. Each bond shall be in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum, as well as adjustments to the Contract Sum. The Performance Bond shall secure and guarantee Contractor's faithful performance of this Contract, including but not limited to Contractor's obligation to correct defects after final payment has been made as required by the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond shall secure and guarantee payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. These Bonds shall be in effect through the duration of the Contract plus the Guaranty Period as required by the Contract Documents.
- 11.2 The bonds required hereunder shall be meet all requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.
- 11.3 If the surety of any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to conduct business in the State of Missouri is terminated, or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Article 11, Contractor shall within ten (10) days substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to Owner. If Contractor fails to make such substitution, Owner may procure such required bonds on behalf of Contractor at Contractor's expense.

12. Time of Completion

12.1 Contractors shall agree to commence work within five (5) days of the date "Notice to Proceed" is received from the Owner, and the entire work shall be completed by the completion date specified or within the number of consecutive calendar days stated in the Special Conditions. The duration of the construction period, when specified in consecutive calendar days, shall begin when the contractor receives notice requesting the documents required in Article 9 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.

13. Number of Contract Documents

- **13.1** The Owner will furnish the Contractor a copy of the executed contract and performance bond.
- 13.2 The Owner will furnish the Contractor the number of copies of complete sets of drawings and specifications for the work, as well as clarification and change order drawings pertaining to change orders required during construction as set forth in the Special Conditions.

14. Missouri Products and Missouri Firms

14.1 The Curators of the University of Missouri have adopted a policy which is binding upon all employees and departments of the University of Missouri, and which by contract, shall be binding upon independent contractors and subcontractors with the University of Missouri whereby all other things being equal, and when the same can be secured without additional cost over foreign products, or products of other states, a preference shall be granted in all construction, repair and purchase contracts, to all products, commodities,

materials, supplies, and articles mined, grown, produced, andmanufactured in marketable quantity and quality in the Stateof Missouri, and to all firms, corporations or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals. Each bidder submitting a bid agrees to comply with and be bound by the foregoing policy.

15. SUPPLIER DIVERSITY

15.1 Award of Contract

The Supplier Diversity participation goal for this project is stated on the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form, and the Owner will take into consideration the bidder's success in achieving the Supplier Diversity participation goal in awarding the contract. Inability of any bidder to meet this requirement may be cause for rejection of their bid.

A 3-point Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprises (SDVE) bonus preference shall apply to this contract. The 3 bonus points can be obtained by a certified, Missouri based SDVE performing a commercially useful function, (as defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction) either by submitting a bid directly to the Owner, or through the utilization of certified SDVE subcontractors and/or suppliers, whose participation provides atleast 3% of the total bid amount. A firm does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of SDVE participation. In determining whether a firm is such an extra participant, the Owner will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which SDVEs do not participate. The 3point bonus preference shall be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible bidder by three (3) percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible bidder's resulting total bid valuation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the eligible bidder's bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. The submitted bid form must include a minimum of 3% SDVE participation to obtain the three (3) point bonus. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of the SDVE bonus preference.

15.2 List of Supplier Diversity Firms

- **15.2.1** The bidder shall submit within 48 hours of the receipt of bids to the University Contracting Officer, a list of diverse firms performing as contractor, subcontractors, and/or suppliers. The list shall specify the single designated diverse firm name and address. If acceptance or non-acceptance of alternates will affect the designation of a subcontractor, provide information for each affected category.
- **15.2.2** Failure to include a complete list of diverse firms may be grounds for rejection of the bid.
- **15.2.3** The list of diverse firms shall be submitted in addition to any other listing of subcontractors required in the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form.

15.3 Supplier Diversity Percentage Goal

The bidder shall have a minimum goal of subcontracting with diverse contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers, the percent of contract price stated in the Supplier Diversity goal paragraph of the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form.

15.4 Supplier Diversity Percent Goal Computation

- **15.4.1** The total dollar value of the work granted to the diverse firms by the successful bidder is counted towards the applicable goal of the entire contract, unless otherwise noted below.
- 15.4.2 The bidder may count toward the Supplier Diversity goal only expenditures to diverse firms that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A diverse firm is considered to perform a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. A bidder that is a certified diverse firm may count as 100% of the contract towards the Supplier Diversity goal. For projects with separate MBE, SDVE, and WBE/Veteran/DBE goals, a MBE firm bidding as the prime bidder is expected to obtain the required SDVE, and WBE/Veteran/ DBE participation; a WBE or Veteran or DBE firm bidding as the prime bidder is expected to obtain the required MBE and SDVE participation and a SDVE firm bidding as the prime bidder is expected to obtain the required MBE, and WBE/Veteran/ DBE participation.
- **15.4.3** When a MBE, WBE, Veteran Business Enterprise, DBE, or SDVE performs work as a participant in a joint venture, only the portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the MBE, WBE, Veteran Business Enterprise, DBE, or SDVE performs with its own forces shall count toward the MBE, WBE, Veteran Business Enterprise, DBE, or SDVE individual contract percentages.
- **15.4.4** The bidder may count toward its Supplier Diversity goal expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from diverse suppliers and manufacturers, provided the diverse firm assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
- **15.4.4.1** The bidder may count its entire expenditure to a diverse manufacturer. A manufacturer shall be defined as an individual or firm that produces goods from raw materials or substantially alters them before resale.
- **15.4.4.2** The bidder may count its entire expenditure to diverse suppliers that are not manufacturers provided the diverse supplier performs a commercially useful function as defined above in the supply process.
- **15.4.4.3** The bidder may count 25% of its entire expenditures to diverse firms that do not meet the definition of a subcontractor, a manufacturer, nor a supplier. Such diverse firms may arrange for, expedite, or procure portions of the work but are not actively engaged in the business of performing, manufacturing, or supplying that work.
- **15.4.5** The bidder may count toward the Supplier Diversity goal that portion of the total dollar value of the work awarded to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the diverse partner in the joint venture.

15.5 Certification by Bidder of Diverse Firms

- **15.5.1.** The bidder shall submit, within 48 hours of the receipt of bids to the University Contracting Officer, the information requested in the "Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation Form" for every diverse firm the bidder intends to award work to on the contract.
- **15.5.2.** Diverse firms are defined in Article 1 (Supplier Diversity Definitions) of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction included in the contract documents, and as those businesses certified as disadvantaged by an approved agency. The bidder is responsible for obtaining information regarding the certification status of a firm. A list of certified firms may be obtained by contacting the agencieslisted in the proposal form document "Supplier Diversity Certifying Agencies." Any firm listed as disadvantaged by any of the identified agencies will be classified as a diverse firm by the Owner.
- **15.5.3.** Bidders are urged to encourage their prospective diverse contractors, subcontractors, joint venture participants, team partners, and suppliers who are not currently certified to obtain certification from one of the approved agencies.

15.6 Supplier Diversity Participation Waiver

- 15.6.1 The bidder is required to make a good faith effort to locate and contract with diverse firms. If a bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required diverse firms and has failed, the bidder shall submit within 48 hours of the receipt of bids to the University Contracting Officer, the information requested in "Application for Supplier Diversity Participation Waiver." The Contracting Officer will review the bidder's actions as set forth in the bidder's "Application for Waiver" and any other factors deemed relevant by the Contracting Officer to determine if a good faith effort has been made to meet the applicable percentage goal. If the bidder is judged not to have made a good faith effort, the bid may be rejected. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include Supplier Diversity participation may be awarded the contract regardless of the percent of Supplier Diversity participation, provided the bid is otherwise acceptable and is determined to be the best bid.
- **15.6.2** To determine good faith effort of the bidder, the Contracting Officer may evaluate factors including, but not limited to, the following:
- 15.6.2.1 The bidder's attendance at pre-proposal meetings scheduled to inform bidders and diverse firms of contracting and subcontracting opportunities and responsibilities associated with Supplier Diversity participation.
- **15.6.2.2** The bidder's advertisements in general circulation trade association, and diverse (minority) focused media concerning subcontracting opportunities.
- **15.6.2.3** The bidder's written notice to specific diverse firms that their services were being solicited in sufficient time to allow for their effective participation.
- **15.6.2.4** The bidder's follow-up attempts to the initial solicitation(s) to determine with certainty whether diverse firms were interested.
- 15.6.2.5 The bidder's efforts to divide the work into

packages suitable for subcontracting to diverse firms.

- **15.6.2.6** The bidder's efforts to provide interested diverse firms with sufficiently detailed information about the drawings, specific actions and requirements of the contract, and clear scopes of work for the firms to bid on.
- 15.6.2.7 The bidder's efforts to solicit for specific subbids from diverse firms in good faith. Documentation should include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of firms contacted a description of all information provided the diverse firms, and an explanation as to why agreements were not reached.
- **15.6.2.8** The bidder's efforts to locate diverse firms not on the directory list and assist diverse firms in becoming certified as such.
- **15.6.2.9** The bidder's initiatives to encourage and develop participation by diverse firms.
- **15.6.2.10** The bidder's efforts to help diverse firms overcome legal or other barriers impeding the participation of diverse firms in the construction contract.
- **15.6.2.11** The availability of diverse firms and the adequacy of the bidder's efforts to increase the participation of such business provided by the persons and organizations consulted by the bidder.

15.7 Submittal of Forms

15.7.1 Within 48 hours of the receipt of bids, the apparent low bidder shall submit to the University Contracting Officer all Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation Form(s), and/or Application for Waiver with supporting information per 15.6 above, and an "Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation" for every diverse subcontractor or supplier the bidder intends to award work to on the contract. The affidavit will be signed by both the bidder and the diverse firm. Failure to submit the documents in the time indicated may result in rejection of the bid.

15.8 Additional Bid/Proposer Information

- **15.8.1** The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request additional information regarding Supplier Diversity participation and supporting documentation from the apparent low bidder. The bidder shall respond in writing to the Contracting Officer within 24–hours (1 workday) of a request.
- **15.8.2** The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request additional information after the bidder has responded to prior 24-hour requests. This information may include follow up and/or clarification of the information previously submitted.
- **15.8.3** The Owner reserves the right to consider additional diverse subcontractor and supplier participation submitted by the bidder after bids are opened under the provisions within these contract documents that describe the Owner's right to accept or reject subcontractors including, but not limited to, Article 16 below. The Owner may elect to waive the good faith effort requirement if such additional participation achieves the Supplier Diversity goal.

15.8.4 The Bidder shall provide the Owner information related to the Supplier Diversity participation included in the bidder's proposal, including, but is not limited to, the complete Application for Waiver, evidence of diverse certification of participating firms, dollar amount of participation of diverse firms, information supporting a good faith effort as described in Article 15.6 above, and a list of all diverse firms that submitted bids to the Bidder with the diverse firm's price and the name and the price of the firm awarded the scope of work bid by the diverse firm.

16. List of Subcontractors

- 16.1 If a list of subcontractors is required on the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form, the bidders shall list the name, city and state of the firm(s) which will accomplish that portion of the contract requested in the space provided. This list is separate from both the list of diverse firms required in Article 15.2, and the complete list of subcontractors required in Article 10.1 of this document. Should the bidder choose to perform any of the listed portions of the work with its own forces, the bidder shall enter its own name, city and state in the space provided. If acceptance or non-acceptance of alternates will affect the designation of a subcontractor, the bidder shall provide that information on the bid form.
- 16.2 Failure of the bidder to supply the list of subcontractors required or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of the work to be performed by each, shall be grounds for the rejection of the bid. The bidder can petition the Owner to change a listed subcontractor within 48 hours of the bid opening. The Owner reserves the right to make the final determination on a petition to change a subcontractor. The Owner will consider factors such as clerical and mathematical bidding errors, listed subcontractor's inability to perform the work for the bid used, etc. Any request to change a listed subcontractor shall include at a minimum, contractor's bid sheet showing tabulation of the bid; all subcontractor bids with documentation of the time they were received by the contractor; and a letter from the listed subcontractor on their letterhead stating why they cannot perform the work if applicable. The Owner reserves the right to ask for additional information.
- 16.3 Upon award of the contract, the requirements of Article 10 of this document and Article 5 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction included in the contract documents will apply.



University of Missouri

General Conditions

of the

Contract

for

Construction

December 2021 Edition



TABLE OF ARTICLES

		PAGE
1.	GENERAL PROVISIONS	GC/1
1 1	Desia Definitiona	CC/1
	Basic Definitions	
	Required Provisions Deemed Inserted.	
1.5	Required 1 10 visions Decined inscreed.	
2.	OWNER	GC/4
2.1	Information and Services Required of the Owner	GC/4
	Owner's Right to Stop the Work	
	Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work	
2.4	Extent of Owner Rights	
3.	CONTRACTOR	
3.1	Contractor's Warranty	
	Compliance with Laws, Regulations, Permits, Codes, and Inspections	
	Anti-Kickback	
	Supervision and Construction Procedures	
	Use of Site	
	Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor	
3.7	Cleaning and Removal	GC/8
	Cutting and Patching	
3.9	Indemnification	GC/9
3.10	0 Patents	GC/9
	1 Delegated Design	
3.12	2 Materials, Labor, and Workmanship	GC/10
	3 Approved Equal	
3.14	4Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples	GC/11
	5Record Drawings	
3.10	6Operating Instructions and Service Manual	GC/13
	7Taxes	
3.18	8Contractor's Construction Schedules	GC/14
4.	ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	GC/14
4.1	Rights of the Owner	GC/14
	Rights of the Architect	
	Review of the Work	
	Claims	
4.5	Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions	
	Claim for Additional Cost	
	Claims for Additional Time	
	Resolution of Claims and Disputes.	
	Administrative Review	
5.	SUBCONTRACTORS	GC/17
5 1	Award of Subcontracts	GC/17
	Subcontractual Relations	
	Contingent Assignment of Subcontract	
5.5		
6.	SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION	GC/18
7.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	
	7.1 Change Orders	
	7.2 Construction Change Directive	
	7.3 Overhead and Profit	
	7.4 Extended General Conditions	
	7.5 Emergency Work	GC/21

8. T	ΓΙΜΕ	GC/21
0.1 T		00/01
	Progress and Completion	
	Delay in Completion	
8.3 1	Liquidated Damages	GC/22
9. I	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	GC/22
9.1	Commencement, Prosecution and Completion	GC/22
9.2 (Contract Sum	GC/23
	Schedule of Values	
	Applications for Payment	
	Approval for Payment	
	Decisions to Withhold Approval	
	Progress Payments	
	Failure of Payment	
	Substantial Completion	
	Partial Occupancy or Use	
9.11F	Final Completion and Final Payment	GC/26
10. I	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	GC/27
10.15	Safety Precautions and Programs	GC/27
	Safety of Persons and Property	
11. I	INSURANCE & BONDS	GC/28
11 11	Insurance	GC/28
	Commercial General Liability	
	Licensed for Use Vehicle Liability	
	Workers' Compensation Insurance	
	Liability Insurance General Requirements	
	Builder's Risk Insurance	
	Bonds	
12. U	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK	.GC/32
10 11	Uncovering of the Work	CC/22
	Correction of the Work	
12.37	Acceptance of Nonconforming Work	GC/32
13. N	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	GC/33
	Written Notice	
	Rights and Remedies	
	Tests and Inspections	
	Nondiscrimination in Employment Equal Opportunity	
	Supplier Diversity Goal Program	
	Wage Rates	
	Records	
13.80	Codes and Standards	GC/36
	General Provisions	
13.10	OCertification	GC/37
14. 7	ΓERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT	GC/38
14.17	Fermination by Owner for Cause	GC/38
	Suspension by the Owner for Convenience	
	Owner's Termination for Convenience	

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Basic Definitions

As used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1.1.1 Owner

The Curators of the University of Missouri. The Owner may act through its Board of Curators or any duly authorized committee or representative thereof.

1.1.2 Contracting Officer

The Contracting Officer is the duly authorized representative of the Owner with the authority to execute contracts. Communications to the Contracting Officer shall be forwarded via the Owner's Representative.

1.1.3 Owner's Representative

The Owner's Representative is authorized by the Owner as the administrator of the Contract and will represent the Owner during the progress of the Work. Communications from the Architect to the Contractor and from the Contractor to the Architect shall be through the Owner's Representative, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.1.4 Architect

When the term "Architect" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect or the Engineer specified and defined in the Contract for Construction or its duly authorized representative. Communications to the Architect shall be forwarded to the address shown in the Contract for Construction.

1.1.5 Owner's Authorized Agent

When the term "Owner's Authorized Agent" is used herein, it shall refer to an employee or agency acting on the behalf of the Owner's Representative to perform duties related to code inspections, testing, operational systems check, certification or accreditation inspections, or other specialized work.

1.1.6 Contractor

The Contractor is the person or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Contract for Construction. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

1.1.7 Subcontractor and Lower-tier Subcontractor

A Subcontractor is a person or organization who has a contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or its authorized representative. The term "Subcontractor" also is applicable to those furnishing materials to be incorporated in the Work whether work performed is at the Owner's site or off site, or both. A lower-tier Subcontractor is a person or organization who has a contract with a Subcontractor or another lower-tier

Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create contractual relationships between the Owner or the Architect and any Subcontractor or lower-tier Subcontractor of any tier.

1.1.8 Supplier Diversity Definitions

Businesses that fall into the Supplier Diversity classification shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more diverse suppliers as described below.

.1 Minority Business Enterprises (MBE)

Minority Business Enterprise [MBE] shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more minorities as defined below or, in the case of any publicly-owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more minorities as defined below, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more minorities as defined herein.

- .1.1 "African Americans", which includes persons having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.
- .1.2 "Hispanic Americans", which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.
- .1.3 "Native Americans", which includes persons of American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or Native Hawaiian origin.
- .1.4 "Asian-Pacific Americans", which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, the Philippines, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific, or the Northern Marinas.
- "Asian-Indian Americans", which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, or Bangladesh.

.2 Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

Women Business Enterprise [WBE] shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more women, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more women.

.3 Veteran Owned Business

Veteran Owned Business shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more Veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more Veterans, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more Veterans. Veterans must be certified by the appropriate federal agency responsible for veterans' affairs.

.4 Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE)

Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE) shall mean a business certified by the State of Missouri Office of Administration as a Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprise, which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more Serviced-Disabled Veterans or, in the case of any publicly-owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more Service-Disabled Veterans, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more Serviced-Disabled Veterans.

.5 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

A Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) is a forprofit small business concern where a socially and economically disadvantaged individual owns at least 51% interest and also controls management and daily business operations. These firms can and also be referred to as Small Disadvantaged Businesses (SDB). Eligibility requirements for certification are stated in 49 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations), part 26, Subpart D.

U.S. citizens that are African Americans, Hispanics, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific and Subcontinent Asian Americans, and women are presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged. Also recognized as DBE's are Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU) and small businesses located in Federal HUB Zones.

To be regarded as economically disadvantaged, an individual must have a personal net worth that does not exceed \$1.32 million. To be seen as a small business, a firm must meet Small Business Administration (SBA) size criteria (500 employees or less) and have average annual gross receipts not to exceed \$22.41 million. To be considered a DBE/SDB, a small business owned and controlled by socially and/or economically disadvantaged individuals must receive DBE certification from one of the recognized Missouri state agencies to be recognized in this classification.

1.1.9 Work

Work shall mean supervision, labor, equipment, tools, material, supplies, incidentals operations and activities required by the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable by Contractor therefrom as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.

1.1.10 Approved

The terms "approved", "equal to", "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "acceptable", "compliant", "satisfactory", and similar words or phrases will be understood to have reference to action on the part of the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative.

1.1.11 Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of (1) the executed Contract for Construction, (2) these General Conditions of

the Contract for Construction, (3) any Supplemental Conditions or Special Conditions identified in the Contract for Construction, (4) the Specifications identified in the Contract for Construction, (5) the Drawings identified in the Contract for Construction, (6) Addenda issued prior to the receipt of bids, (7) Contractor's bid addressed to Owner, including Contractor's completed Qualification Statement, (8) Contractor's Performance Bond and Contractor's Payment Bond, (9) Notice to Proceed, (10) and any other exhibits and/or post bid adjustments identified in the Contract for Construction, (11) Advertisement for Bid, (12) Information for Bidders, and (13) Change Orders issued after execution of the Contract. All other documents and technical reports and information are not Contract Documents, including without limitation, Shop Drawings, and Submittals.

1.1.12 Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract and are the exclusive statement of agreement between the parties. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between the Owner and a Subcontractor or any lower-tier Subcontractor.

1.1.13 Change Order

The Contract may be amended or modified without invalidating the Contract, only by a Change Order, subject to the limitations in Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A Change Order is a written instrument signed by the Owner and the Contractor stating their agreement to a change in the Work, the amount of the adjustment to the Contract Sum, if any, and the extent of the adjustment to the Contract Time, if any. Agreement to any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments of the Contract sum, time and schedule.

1.1.14 Substantial Completion

The terms "Substantial Completion" or "substantially complete" as used herein shall be construed to mean the completion of the entire Work, including all submittals required under the Contract Documents, except minor items which in the opinion of the Architect, and/or the Owner's Representative will not interfere with the complete and satisfactory use of the facilities for the purposes intended.

1.1.15 Final Completion

The date when all punch list items are completed, including all closeout submittals and approval by the Architect is given to the Owner in writing.

1.1.16 Supplemental and Special Conditions

The terms "Supplemental Conditions" or "Special Conditions" shall mean the part of the Contract Documents

which amend, supplement, delete from, or add to these General Conditions.

1.1.17 Day

The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

1.1.18 Knowledge.

The terms "knowledge," "recognize" and "discover" their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows or should know, recognizes, or should recognize and discovers or should discover in exercising the care, skill, and diligence of a diligent and prudent contractor familiar with the work. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a diligent and prudent contractor familiar with the work.

1.1.19 Punch List

"Punch List" means the list of items, prepared in connection with the inspection(s) of the Project by the Owner's Representative or Architect in connection with Substantial Completion of the Work or a portion of the Work, which the Owner's Representative or Architect has designated as remaining to be performed, completed, or corrected before the Work will be accepted by the Owner.

1.1.20 Public Works Contracting Minimum Wage

The public works contracting minimum wage shall be equal to one hundred twenty percent of the average hourly wage in a particular locality, as determined by the Missouri economic research and information center within the department of economic development, or any successor agency.

1.1.21 Force Majeure

An event or circumstance that could not have been reasonably anticipated and is out of the control of both the Owner and the Contractor.

1.2 Specifications and Drawings

The Specifications are that portion of the 1.2.1 Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction system, standards and workmanship and performance of related services for the Work identified in the Contract for Specifications are separated into titled Construction. divisions for convenience of reference only. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Such separation will not operate to make the Owner or the Architect an arbiter of labor disputes or work agreements.

- **1.2.2** The drawings herein referred to, consist of drawings prepared by the Architect and are enumerated in the Contract Documents.
- **1.2.3** Drawings are intended to show general arrangements, design, and dimensions of work and are partly diagrammatic. Dimensions shall not be determined by scale or rule. If figured dimensions are lacking, they shall be supplied by the Architect on the Contractor's written request to the Owner's Representative.
- 1.2.4 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall by required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Owner's Representative's interpretation. On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements and large-scale drawings over small scale drawings. Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Work site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative and Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work. If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Owner's Representative and Architect before making the change.
- 1.2.6 Data in the Contract Documents concerning lot size, ground elevations, present obstructions on or near the site, locations and depths of sewers, conduits, pipes, wires, etc., position of sidewalks, curbs, pavements, etc., and nature of ground and subsurface conditions have been obtained from sources the Architect believes reliable, but the Architect and Owner do not represent or warrant that this information is accurate or complete. The Contractor shall verify such data to the extent possible through normal construction procedures, including but not limited to contacting utility owners and by prospecting.
- **1.2.7** Only work included in the Contract Documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein.
- **1.2.8** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be

performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor represents that it has performed its own investigation and examination of the Work site and its surroundings and satisfied itself before entering into this Contract as to:

- .1 conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;
- .2 the availability of labor, materials, equipment, water, electrical power, utilities and roads;
- .3 uncertainties of weather, river stages, flooding and similar characteristics of the site:
- .4 conditions bearing upon security and protection of material, equipment, and Work in progress;
- .5 the form and nature of the Work site, including the surface and sub-surface conditions;
- the extent and nature of Work and materials necessary for the execution of the Work and the remedying of any defects therein; and
- .7 the means of access to the site and the accommodations it may require and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances.
- .8 the ability to complete work without disruption to normal campus activities, except as specifically allowed in the contract documents.

The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.

1.2.9 Drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by the Owner are and shall remain the Owner's property. They are not to be used on another project and, with the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, shall be returned to the Owner's Representative on request, at the completion of the Work.

1.3 Required Provisions Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein; and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the written application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

2.1 Information and Services Required of Owner

- **2.1.1** Permits and fees are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, unless specifically stated in the contract documents that the Owner will secure and pay for specific necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures, or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- **2.1.2** When requested in writing by the Contractor, information or services under the Owner's control, which are reasonably necessary to perform the Work, will be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or fails to carry out Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner's Representative may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. Owner's lifting of Stop Work Order shall not prejudice Owner's right to enforce any provision of this Contract.

2.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

- If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the 2.3.1 Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven (7) day period after receipt of a written notice from the Owner to correct such default or neglect, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default or neglect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. However, such notice shall be waived in the event of an emergency with the potential for property damage or the endangerment of students, faculty, staff, the public or construction personnel, at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- 2.3.2 In the event the Contractor has not satisfactorily completed all items on the Punch List within thirty (30) days of its receipt, the Owner reserves the right to complete the Punch List without further notice to the Contractor or its surety. In such case, Owner shall be entitled to deduct from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of completing the Punch List items, including compensation for the Architect's additional services. If payments then or

thereafter due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner.

2.4 Extent of Owner Rights

- **2.4.1** The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner (1) granted in the Contract Documents, (2) at law or (3) in equity.
- **2.4.2** In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

3.1 Contractor's Warranty

- The Contractor warrants all equipment and 3.1.1 materials furnished, and work performed, under this Contract, against defective materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months after acceptance as provided in this Contract, unless a longer period is specified, regardless of whether the same were furnished or performed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors of any tier. Upon written notice from the Owner of any breech of warranty during the applicable warranty period due to defective material or workmanship, the affected part or parts thereof shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to make the necessary repairs, replacements, and tests when requested by the Owner, the Owner may perform, or cause the necessary work and tests to be performed, at the Contractor's expense, or exercise the Owner's rights under Article 14.
- **3.1.2** Should one or more defects mentioned above appear within the specified period, the Owner shall have the right to continue to use or operate the defective part or apparatus until the Contractor makes repairs or replacements or until such time as it can be taken out of service without loss or inconvenience to the Owner.
- **3.1.3** The above warranties are not intended as a limitation but are in addition to all other express warranties set forth in this Contract and such other warranties as are implied by law, custom, and usage of trade. The Contractor, and its surety or sureties, if any, shall be liable for the satisfaction and full performance of the warranties set forth herein.
- **3.1.4** Neither the final payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner, nor expiration of warranty stated herein, will constitute an acceptance of Work not

done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any responsibility for non-conforming work. The Contractor shall immediately remedy any defects in the Work and pay for any damage to other Work resulting therefrom upon written notice from the Owner. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to remedy the non-conforming work, the Owner may perform, or cause to be performed the work necessary to bring the work into conformance with the Contract Documents at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless The Curators of the University of Missouri, their Officers, Agents, Employees and Volunteers, from and against all loss or expense from any injury or damages to property of others suffered or incurred on account of any breech of the aforesaid obligations and covenants. The Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to and provide defense for and defend against any such liability, claims, and demands at the sole expense of the Contractor, or at the option of the University, agrees to pay to or reimburse the University for the defense costs incurred by the University in connection with any such liability claims, or demands. The parties hereto understand and agree that the University is relying on and does not waive or intend to waive by any provision of this Contract, any monetary limitations or any other rights, immunities, and protections provided by the State of Missouri, as from time to time amended, or otherwise available to the University, or its officers, employees, agents or volunteers.

3.2 Compliance with Laws, Regulations, Permits, Codes, and Inspections

- **3.2.1** The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, permit requirements, codes, statutes, and regulations (collectively referred to as "Laws").
- **3.2.2** Since the Owner is an instrumentality of the State of Missouri, municipal, or political subdivision, ordinances, zoning ordinances, and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on the Owner's property, and the Contractor will not be required to submit plans and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision authority to obtain construction permits or any other licenses or permits from or submit to, inspection by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction on the Owner's property, unless required by the Owner in these Contract Documents or otherwise in writing.
- **3.2.3** All fees, permits, inspections, or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to the Owner, shall be obtained by and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor, of its own expense, is responsible to ensure that all inspections required by said permits or licenses on property, easements, or utilities not belonging to the Owner are conducted as required therein. All connection charges, assessments or transportation fees as may be imposed by any utility company or others are

included in the Contract Sum and shall be the Contractor's responsibility, as stated in 2.1.1 above.

3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any Contract Documents are at variance with any Laws, including Americans with Disabilities Act – Standards for Accessible Design, ordinances, rules, regulations, or codes applying to the Work, Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and the Owner's Representative, in writing, and any necessary changes will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents. However, it is not the Contractor's primary responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable Laws, unless such Laws bear upon performance of the Work.

3.3 Anti-Kickback

- **3.3.1** No member or delegate to Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this Contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.
- **3.3.2** No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract or any Subcontract of any tier in connection with the construction of the Work shall have a financial interest in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, Subcontract of any tier, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Work.

3.4 Supervision and Construction Procedures

- **3.4.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. The Contractor shall supply sufficient and competent supervision and personnel, and sufficient material, plant, and equipment to prosecute the Work with diligence to ensure completion thereof within the time specified in the Contract Documents, and shall pay when due any laborer, Subcontractor of any tier, or supplier.
- **3.4.2** The Contractor, if an individual, shall give the Work an adequate amount of personal supervision, and if a partnership or corporation or joint venture the Work shall be given an adequate amount of personal supervision by a partner or executive officer, as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- **3.4.3** The Contractor and each of its Subcontractors of any tier shall submit to the Owner such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules in accordance

- with 3.17.2 of this document, payrolls, reports, estimates, records, and other data as the Owner may request concerning Work performed or to be performed under the Contract.
- 3.4.4 The Contractor shall be represented at the site by a competent superintendent from the beginning of the Work until its final acceptance, whenever contract work is being performed, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Owner's Representative. The superintendent for the Contractor shall exercise general supervision over the Work and such superintendent shall have decision making authority of the Contractor. Communications given to the superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent shall not be changed by the contractor without approval from the Owner's Representative.
- **3.4.5** The Contractor shall establish and maintain a permanent benchmark to which access may be had during progress of the Work, and Contractor shall establish all lines and levels, and shall be responsible for the correctness of such. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all layout work for the proper location of Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **3.4.6** The Contractor shall establish and be responsible for wall and partition locations. If applicable, separate contractors shall be entitled to rely upon these locations and for setting their sleeves, openings, or chases.
- 3.4.7 The Contractor's scheduled outage/tie-in plan, time, and date for any utilities is subject to approval by the Owner's Representative. Communication with the appropriate entity and planning for any scheduled outage/tie-in of utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure of Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph shall cause Contractor to forfeit any right to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for any postponement, rescheduling or other delays ordered by Owner in connection with such Work. The Contractor shall follow the following procedures for all utility outages/tie-ins or disruption of any building system:
- .1 All shutting of valves, switches, etc., shall be by the Owner's personnel.
- .2 Contractor shall submit its preliminary outage/tie-in schedule with its baseline schedule.
- .3 The Contractor shall request an outage/tie-in meeting at least two weeks before the outage/tie-in is required.
- .4 The Owner's Representative will schedule an outage/tie-in meeting at least one week prior to the outage/tie-in.
- **3.4.8** The Contractor shall coordinate all Work so there shall be no prolonged interruption of existing utilities, systems, and equipment of Owner. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, or electrical disconnection necessary, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building, must be scheduled with the Owner's Representative to avoid any

disruption of operation within the building under construction or other buildings or utilities. In no case shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a workday or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities, either intentionally or accidentally, shall not relieve the Contractor from repairing and restoring the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

- **3.4.9** The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damage to property on or off the project occurring during construction of project, and all such repairs shall be made to meet code requirements or to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative if code is not applicable.
- **3.4.10** The Contractor shall be responsible for all shoring required to protect its work or adjacent property and shall pay for any damage caused by failure to shore or by improper shoring or by failure to give proper notice. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- **3.4.11** The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for students, faculty, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.
- **3.4.12** During the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences, and other devices appropriately located on site which shall give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure, or equipment, within the limits of the Contractor's work area.
- **3.4.13** The Contractor shall pump, bail, or otherwise keep any general excavations free of water. The Contractor shall keep all areas free of water before, during and after concrete placement. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials installed, or to be installed by him.
- **3.4.14** The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the Work and must protect same from damage of defacement until acceptance by the Owner. All damaged or defaced Work shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction, without cost to the Owner.
- **3.4.15** When requested by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor, at no extra charge, shall provide scaffolds

or ladders in place as may be required by the Architect or the Owner for examination or inspection of Work in progress or completed.

- **3.4.16** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors of any tier and their agents and employees, and any entity or other persons performing portions of the Work.
- **3.4.17** The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Owner's Representative or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.
- **3.4.18** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Work already performed under this Contract to determine that such portions are compliant and in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.5 Use of Site

- **3.5.1** The Contractor shall limit operations and storage of material to the area within the Work limit lines shown on Drawings, except as necessary to connect to exiting utilities, shall not encroach on neighboring property, and shall exercise caution to prevent damage to existing structures.
- **3.5.2** Only materials and equipment, which are to be used directly in the Work, shall be brought to and stored on the Work site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Work site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Work site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
- **3.5.3** No project signs shall be erected without the written approval of the Owner's Representative.
- 3.5.4 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work is at all times performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. Particular attention shall be paid to access for emergency vehicles, including fire trucks. Wherever there is the possibility of interfering with normal emergency vehicle operations, Contractor shall obtain permission from both campus and municipal emergency response entities prior to limiting any access. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall not interfere with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the Work in the event of partial occupancy. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to the property

comprising the Work or to the owner or occupant of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

- 3.5.5 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Work site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by Owner. The Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, suppliers and employees shall comply with instructions or regulations of the Owner's Representative governing access to, operation of, and conduct while in or on the premises and shall perform all Work required under the Contract Documents in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of Owner's operations. Any request for Work, a suspension of Work or any other request or directive received by the Contractor from occupants of existing buildings shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for determination.
- **3.5.6** The Contractor and the Subcontractor of any tier shall have its' name, acceptable abbreviation or recognizable logo and the name of the city and state of the mailing address of the principal office of the company, on each motor vehicle and motorized self-propelled piece of equipment which is used in connection with the project. The signs are required on such vehicles during the time the Contractor is working on the project.

3.6 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

- **3.6.1** The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Architect and Owner and shall at once report in writing to the Architect and Owner's Representative any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any construction activity which it knows or should have known involves a recognized error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract Documents without such written notice to the Architect and Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.
- 3.6.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered shall be reported in writing to the Architect and Owner's Representative within twenty-four (24) hours. During the progress of work, Contractor shall verify all field measurements prior to fabrication of building components or equipment and proceed with the fabrication to meet field conditions. Contractor shall consult all Contract Documents to determine the exact location of all work and verify spatial relationships of all work. Any question concerning said

location or spatial relationships shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative. Specific locations for equipment, pipelines, ductwork and other such items of work, where not dimensioned on plans, shall be determined in consultation with Owner's Representative and Architect. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of the Work in place.

- **3.6.3** The Contractor shall provide, at the proper time, such material as required for support of the Work. If openings or chases are required, whether shown on Drawings or not, the Contractor shall see they are properly constructed. If required openings or chases are omitted, the Contractor shall cut them at the Contractors own expense, but only as directed by the Architect, through the Owner Representative.
- **3.6.4** Should the Contract Documents fail to particularly describe materials or goods to be used, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to inquire of the Architect and the Owner's Representative what is to be used and to supply it at the Contractor's expense, or else thereafter replace it to the Owner's Representative's satisfaction. At a minimum, the Contractor shall provide the quality of materials as generally specified throughout the Contract Documents.

3.7 Cleaning and Removal

3.7.1 The Contractor shall keep the Work site and surrounding areas free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish, debris, and dirt resulting from the Work and shall clean the Work site and surrounding areas as requested by the Architect and the Owner's Representative, including mowing of grass greater than 6 inches high. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of clean up and removal of debris from premises. The building and premises shall be kept clean, safe, in a workmanlike manner, and in compliance with OSHA standards and code at all times. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Work site tools, construction equipment, machinery, fencing, and surplus materials. Further, at the completion of the work, all dirt, stains, and smudges shall be removed from every part of the building, all glass in doors and windows shall be washed, and entire Work shall be left broom clean in a finished state ready for occupancy. The Contractor shall advise his Subcontractors of any tier of this provision, and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for leaving the premises in a finished state ready for use to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. If the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this paragraph, the Owner may do so, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

3.8 Cutting and Patching

- **3.8.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- **3.8.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter

such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.8.3 If the Work involves renovation and/or alteration of existing improvements, Contractor acknowledges that cutting and patching of the Work is essential for the Work to be successfully completed. Contractor shall perform any cutting, altering, patching, and/or fitting of the Work necessary for the Work and the existing improvements to be fully integrated and to present the visual appearance of an entire, completed, and unified project. In performing any Work which requires cutting or patching, Contractor shall use its best efforts to protect and preserve the visual appearance and aesthetics of the Work to the reasonable satisfaction of both the Owner's Representative and Architect.

3.9 Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the 3.9.1 Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, Architect's consultants, and the agents, employees, representatives, insurers and reinsurers of any of the foregoing (hereafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against claims, damages (including loss of use of the Work itself), punitive damages, penalties and civil fines unless expressly prohibited by law, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions or other fault of Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by the negligent acts or omissions or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder. The Contractor's obligations hereunder are in addition to and shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that the Owner may possess. If one or more of the Indemnitees demand performance by the Contractor of obligations under this paragraph or other provisions of the Contract Documents and if Contractor refuses to assume or perform, or delays in assuming or performing Contractor's obligations, Contractor shall pay each Indemnitee who has made such demand its respective attorneys' fees, costs, and other expenses incurred in enforcing this provision. The defense and indemnity required herein shall be a binding obligation upon Contractor whether or not an Indemnitee has made such demand. Even if a defense is successful to a claim or demand for which Contractor is obligated to indemnify the Indemnitees from under this Paragraph, Contractor shall remain liable for all costs of defense.

- The indemnity obligations of Contractor under this 3.9.2 Section 3.9 shall survive termination of this Contract or final payment thereunder. In the event of any claim or demand made against any party which is entitled to be indemnified hereunder, the Owner may in its sole discretion reserve, return or apply any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract for the purpose of resolving such claims; provided, however, that the Owner may release such funds if the Contractor provides the Owner with reasonable assurance of protection of the Owner's interests. The Owner shall in its sole discretion determine if such assurances are reasonable. Owner reserves the right to control the defense and settlement of any claim, action or proceeding which Contractor has an obligation to indemnify the Indemnitees against under Paragraph 3.9.1.
- **3.9.3** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.9 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 3.9 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.
- **3.9.4** The obligations of the Contractor under Paragraph 3.9.1 shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, his agents or employees, arising out of the preparation and approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications.

3.10 Patents

3.10.1 The Contractor shall hold and save harmless the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expense, for, or on account of, any patented or otherwise protected invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.

3.10.2 If the Contractor uses any design, device, or material covered by letters patent or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the Contract Sum include, and the Contractor shall pay all royalties, license fees or costs arising from the use of such design, device, or material in any way involved in the Work. The Contractor and/or sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material or any trademark or copyright in connection with Work agreed to be performed under this Contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense, or damage it may be obligated to pay by reason of

such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the Work or after completion of the Work.

3.11 Delegated Design

3.11.1 If the Contract Documents specify the Contractor is responsible for the design of any work as part of the project, then the Contractor shall procure all design services and certifications necessary to complete the Work as specified, from a design professional licensed in the State of Missouri. The signature and seal of that design professional shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings, and other submittals related to the Work. The design professional shall maintain insurance as required per Article 11.

3.12 Materials, Labor, and Workmanship

- **3.12.1** Materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall strictly conform to the Contract Documents and representations and approved Samples provided by Contractor and shall be of the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for their respective uses and shall be fit and sufficient for the purpose intended, merchantable, of good new material and workmanship, and free from defect. Workmanship shall be in accordance with the highest standard in the industry and free from defect in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **3.12.2** Materials and fixtures shall be new and of latest design unless otherwise specified and shall provide the most efficient operating and maintenance costs to the Owner. All Work shall be performed by competent workers and shall be of best quality.
- **3.12.3** The Contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment, and apparatus into the building.
- **3.12.4** The Contractor shall base his bid only on the Contract Documents.
- **3.12.5** Materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, and testing by the Architect and the Owner's Representative at any and all times during manufacture, installation, and construction of any of them, at places where such manufacture, installation, or construction is performed.
- **3.12.6** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- **3.12.7** Unless otherwise specifically noted, the Contractor shall provide and pay for supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.12.8 Substitutions

- **3.12.8.1** A substitution is a Contractor proposal of an alternate product or method in lieu of what has been specified or shown in the Contract Documents, which is not an "or equal" as set forth in Section 3.12.1.
- **3.12.8.2** Contractor may make a proposal to the Architect and the Owner's Representative to use substitute products or methods as set forth herein, but the Architect's and the Owner's Representative's decision concerning acceptance of a substitute shall be final. The Contractor must do so in writing and setting forth the following:
- Full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation of the substitution.
- .2 Reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable.
- .3 The adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, in the event the substitution is acceptable.
- .4 The adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule in the event the substitution is acceptable.
- .5 An affidavit stating that (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all of the Contract Document requirements and is code compliant, except as specifically disclosed and set forth in the affidavit and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted to the Architect and Owner's Representative in sufficient time to allow the Architect and Owner's Representative no less than ten (10) working days for review. substitution will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated herein.
- **3.12.8.3** Substitutions may be rejected without explanation at the Owner's sole discretion and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:
- Required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing;
- .2 Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor;
- .3 Material delivered fails to comply with the Contract Documents;
- .4 Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space;

- .5 Manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as required; or
- .6 When in the judgment of the Owner or the Architect, a substitution would be substantially to the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.
- **3.12.8.4** Whether or not any proposed substitution is accepted by the Owner or the Architect, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

3.13 Approved Equal

- 3.13.1 Whenever in the Contract Documents any article, appliance, device, or material is designated by the name of a manufacturer, vendor, or by any proprietary or trade name, the words "or approved equal," shall automatically follow and shall be implied unless specifically indicated otherwise. The standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the Architect they are equal in design, appearance, spare parts availability, strength, durability, usefulness, serviceability, operation cost, maintenance cost, and convenience for the purpose intended. Any general listings of approved manufacturers in any Contract Document shall be for informational purposes only and it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to ensure that any proposed "or equal" complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents and is code compliant.
- 3.13.2 The Contractor shall submit to Architect and Owner's Representative a written and full description of the proposed "or equal" including all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and similar information demonstrating that the proposed "or equal" strictly complies with the Contract Documents. The Architect or Owner's Representative shall take appropriate action with respect to the submission of a proposed "or equal" item. If Contractor fails to submit proposed "or equals" as set forth herein, it shall waive any right to supply such items. The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall not be adjusted as a result of any failure by Contractor to submit proposed "or equals" as provided for herein. All documents submitted in connection with preparing an "or equal" shall be clearly and obviously marked as a proposed "or equal" submission.
- **3.13.3** No approvals or action taken by the Architect or Owner's Representative shall relieve Contractor from its obligation to ensure that an "or equal" article, appliance, devise, or material strictly complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not propose "or equal" items in connection with Shop Drawings or

other Submittals, and Contractor acknowledges and agrees that no approvals or action taken by the Architect or Owner's Representative with respect to Shop Drawings or other Submittals shall constitute approval of any "or equal" item or relieve Contractor from its sole and exclusive responsibility. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated in the Contract Documents for the incorporation or installation of any "or equal" item supplied by the Contractor shall be properly made and approved by the Architect at the expense of the Contractor. No 'or equal' items will be permitted for components of or extensions to existing systems when, in the opinion of the Architect, the named manufacturer must be provided in order to ensure compatibility with the existing systems, including, but not limited to, mechanical systems, electrical systems, fire alarms, smoke detectors, etc. No action will be taken by the Architect with respect to proposed "or equal" items prior to receipt of bids, unless otherwise noted in the Special Conditions.

3.14 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and Coordination Drawings/BIM Models

- **3.14.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specifically prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- **3.14.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- **3.14.3** Samples are physical samples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- **3.14.4** Coordination Drawings are drawings for the integration of the Work, including work first shown in detail on shop drawings or product data. Coordination drawings show sequencing and relationship of separate units of work which must interface in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated. Coordination Drawings are the responsibility of the contractor and are submitted for informational purposes. The Special Conditions will state whether coordination drawings are required. BIM models may be used for coordination in lieu of coordination drawings at the contractor's discretion, unless required in the Special Conditions. The final coordination drawings/BIM Model will not change the contract documents, unless approved by a fully executed change order describing the specific modifications that are being made to the contract documents.
- **3.14.5** Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings/BIM Models, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals (collectively referred to as "Submittals") are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are

required the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

- **3.14.6** The Contractor shall schedule submittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data to the Architect so that no delays will result in delivery of materials and equipment, advising the Architect of priority for checking of Shop Drawings and Product Data, but a minimum of two weeks shall be provided for this purpose. Because time is of the essence in this contract, unless noted otherwise in the Special Conditions or Technical Specifications, all submittals, shop drawings and samples must be submitted as required to maintain the contractor's plan for proceeding but must be submitted within 90 days of the Notice to Proceed. If Contractor believes that this milestone is unreasonable for any submittal, Contractor shall request an extension of this milestone, within 60 days of Notice to Proceed, for each submittal that cannot meet the milestone. The request shall contain a reasonable explanation as to why the 90-day milestone is unrealistic, and shall specify a date on which the submittal will be provided, for approval by the Owner's Representative. Failure of the Contractor to comply with this section may result in delays in the submittal approval process and/or charges for expediting approval, both of which will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- **3.14.7** The Contractor, at its own expense, shall submit Samples required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or the activities of separate contractors and no later than twenty (20) days before materials are required to be ordered for scheduled delivery to the Work site. Samples shall be labeled to designate material or products represented, grade, place of origin, name of producer, name of Contractor and the name and number of the Owner's project. Ouantities of Samples shall be twice the number required for testing so that Architect can return one set of the Samples. Materials delivered before receipt of Architect's approval may be rejected by Architect and in such event, Contractor shall immediately remove all such materials from the Work site. When requested by Architect or Owner's Representative, samples of finished masonry and field applied paints and finishes shall be located as directed and shall include sample panels built at the site of approximately twenty (20) square feet each.
- **3.14.8** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect. Such Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
- **3.14.9** By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents such Submittals strictly comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that the

Contractor has determined and verified field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, that materials are fit for their intended use and that the fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation of all materials, systems and equipment are in accordance with best practices in the industry and are in strict compliance with any applicable requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also coordinate each Submittal with other Submittals.

- **3.14.10** Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and accuracy of the dimensions, measurements and other information contained in the Submittals.
- **3.14.11** Each Submittal will bear a stamp or specific indication that the Submittal complies with the Contract Documents and Contractor has satisfied its obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that Submittal. Each Submittal shall bear the signature of the representative of Contractor who approved the Submittal, together with the Contractor's name, Owner's name, number of the Project, and the item name and specification section number.
- **3.14.12** The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof. Specifically, but not by way of limitation, Contractor acknowledges that Architect's approval of Shop Drawings shall not relieve Contractor for responsibility for errors and omissions in the Shop Drawings since Contractor is responsible for the correctness of dimensions, details and the design of adequate connections and details contained in the Shop Drawings.
- **3.14.13** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous Submittals.
- **3.14.14** The Contractor represents and warrants that all Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the Shop Drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable Laws, by a licensed engineer or other design professional.

3.15 Record Drawings

3.15.1 The Contractor shall maintain a set of Record Drawings on site in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (1) bidding addendums, (2) executed change orders, (3) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (4) details in the Work not previously shown; (5) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (6) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access

panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs; and (7) such other information as either Owner or Architect may reasonably request. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of "blue line" prints provided by Architect to Contractor at the start of construction. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver all Record Drawings to Owner and Architect for approval. If not approved, Contractor shall make the revisions requested by Architect or Owner's Representative. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the final Record Drawings marked by Contractor as required above are delivered to Owner.

3.16 Operating Instructions and Service Manuals

- **3.16.1** The Contractor shall submit four (4) volumes of operating instructions and service manuals to the Architect before completing 50% of the adjusted contract amount. Payments beyond 50% of the adjusted contract amount may be withheld until all operating instructions and service manuals are received. The operating instructions and service manuals shall contain:
- Start-up and Shutdown Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available, they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
- .2 Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
- .3 Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall include model number, capacities, flow rate, and name-plate data.
- .4 Service Instructions: The Contractor shall be required to provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - (a) Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local suppliers or factory representative.
 - (b) Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - (c) Wiring diagrams.
- .5 Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty:
 Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be
 obtained for all major equipment. Warranty
 shall be obtained for at least one year from the
 date of Substantial Completion. Where longer
 period is required by the Contract Documents,
 the longer period shall govern.
- .6 Parts catalogs: For each piece of equipment furnished, a parts catalog or similar document shall be provided which identifies the components by number for replacement ordering.

3.16.2 Submission

.1 Manuals shall be bound into volumes of standard 8 1/2" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8 1/2" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in brown

- envelopes, cross-referenced and indexed with the manuals.
- .2 The manuals shall identify the Owner's project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor and major Subcontractors of any tier who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3.17 Taxes

- **3.17.1** The Contractor shall pay all applicable sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes for the Work which are legally enacted when the bids are received, whether or not yet effective or scheduled to go into effect. However, certain purchases by the Contractor of materials incorporated in or consumed in the Work are exempt from certain sales tax pursuant to RSMo § 144.062. The Contractor shall be issued a Project Tax Exemption Certificate for this Work to obtain the benefits of RSMo § 144.062.
- 3.17.2 The Contractor shall furnish this certificate to all subcontractors, and any person or entity purchasing materials for the Work shall present such certificate to all material suppliers as authorization to purchase, on behalf of the Owner, all tangible personal property and materials to be incorporated into or consumed in the Work and no other on a tax-exempt basis. Such suppliers shall provide to the purchasing party invoices bearing the name of the exempt entity and the project identification number. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to exempt from any sales or similar tax the purchase of any construction machinery, equipment or tools used in construction, repairing or remodeling facilities for the Owner. All invoices for all personal property and materials purchased under a Project Tax Exemption Certificate shall be retained by the Contractor for a period of five years and shall be subject to audit by the Director of Revenue.
- 3.17.3 Any excess resalable tangible personal property or materials which were purchased for the project under this Project Tax Exemption Certificate but which were not incorporated into or consumed in the Work shall either be returned to the supplier for credit or the appropriate sales or use tax on such excess property or materials shall be reported on a return and paid by such purchasing party not later than the due date of the purchasing party's Missouri sales or use tax return following the month in which it was determined that the materials were not used in the Work.
- **3.17.4** If it is determined that sales tax is owed by the Contractor on property and materials due to the failure of the Owner to revise the certificate expiration date to cover the applicable date of purchase, Owner shall be liable for the tax owed.
- 3.17.5 The Owner shall not be responsible for any tax liability due to Contractor's neglect to make timely orders, payments, etc. or Contractor's misuse of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate. Contractor represents that the Project Tax Exemption Certificate shall be used in accordance with RSMo § 144.062 and the terms of the Project Tax Exemption

Certificate. Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for any loss or expense, including but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of Contractor's use of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate.

3.18 Contractor's Construction Schedules

- **3.18.1** The Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information Contractor's construction schedule for the Work and shall set forth interim dates for completion of various components of the Work and Work Milestone Dates as defined herein. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised on a monthly basis or as requested by the Owner's Representative as required by the conditions of the Work, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall conform to the most recent schedule.
- **3.18.2** The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner's Representative and the Architect and in accordance with the detailed schedule requirements set forth in this document and the Special Conditions. If the Owner's Representative or Architect has a reasonable objection to the schedule submitted by Contractor, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays.
- **3.18.3** As time is of the essence to this contract, the University expects that the Contractor will take all necessary steps to ensure that the project construction schedule shall be prepared in accordance with the specific requirements of the Special Conditions to this contract. At a minimum, contractor shall comply with the following:
- .1 The schedule shall be prepared using Primavera P3, Oracle P6, Microsoft Project or other software acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
- .2 The schedule shall be prepared and maintained in CPM format, in accordance with Construction CPM Scheduling, published by the Associated General Contractors of American (AGC).
- .3 Prior to submittal to the Owner's Representative for review, Contractor shall obtain full buy-in to the schedule from all major subcontractors, in writing if so, requested by Owner's Representative.
- .4 Schedule shall be updated, in accordance with Construction CPM Scheduling, published by the AGC, on a monthly basis at minimum, prior to, and submitted with, the monthly pay application or as requested by the Owner's Representative.
- Along with the update the Contractor shall submit a narrative report addressing all changes, delays and impacts, including weather to the schedule

- during the last month, and explain how the end date has been impacted by same.
- The submission of the updated schedule certifies that all delays and impacts that have occurred on or to the project during the previous month have been factored into the update and are fully integrated into the schedule and the projected completion date.

Failure to comply with any of these requirements will be considered a material breach of this contract. See Special Conditions for detailed scheduling requirements.

3.18.4 In the event the Owner's Representative or Architect determines that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities, (3) expediting delivery of materials, and (4) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as Extraordinary Measures). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum concerning Extraordinary Measures required by the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph 3.17.3. The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph 3.17.3 as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 Rights of the Owner

- **4.1.1** The Owner's Representative will administer the Construction Contract. The Architect will assist the Owner's Representative with the administration of the Contract as indicated in these Contract Documents.
- **4.1.2** If, in the judgment of the Owner's Representative, it becomes necessary to accelerate the work, the Contractor, when directed by the Owner's Representative in writing, shall cease work at any point and transfer its workers to such point or points and execute such portions of the work as may be required to enable others to hasten and properly engage and carry out the work, all as directed by the Owner's Representative. The additional cost of accelerating the work, if any, will be borne by the Owner, unless the Contractor's work progress is behind schedule as shown on the most recent progress schedule.

- **4.1.3** If the Contractor refuses, for any reason, to proceed with what the Owner believes to be contract work, the Owner may issue a Construction Directive, directing the Contractor to proceed. Contractor shall be obligated to promptly proceed with this work. If Contractor feels that it is entitled to additional compensation for this work, it may file a claim for additional compensation and/or time, in accordance with 4.4 of this Document.
- **4.1.4** The Owner's Representative, may, by written notice, require a Contractor to remove from involvement with the Work, any of Contractor's personnel or the personnel of its Subcontractors of any tier whom the Owner's Representative may deem abusive, incompetent, careless, or a hindrance to proper and timely execution of the Work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice promptly, but without detriment to the Work or its progress.
- **4.1.5** The Owner's Representative will schedule Work status meetings that shall be attended by representatives of the Contractor and appropriate Subcontractors of any tier. Material suppliers shall attend status meetings if required by the Owner's Representative. These meetings shall include preconstruction meetings.
- **4.1.6** The Owner does not allow smoking on university property.

4.2 Rights of the Architect

4.2.1 The Architect will interpret requirements of the Contract Documents with respect to the quality, quantity, and other technical requirements of the Work itself within a reasonable time after written request of the Contractor. Contractor shall provide Owner's Representative a copy of such written request.

4.3 Review of the Work

- **4.3.1** The Architect, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Authorized Agent shall, at all times, have access to the Work; and the Contractor shall provide proper and safe facilities for such access.
- **4.3.2** The Owner's Representative shall have authority to reject Work that does not strictly comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Whenever the Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative shall have the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- **4.3.3** The fact that the Architect or the Owner's Representative observed, or failed to observe, faulty Work, or Work done which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, regardless of whether or not the Owner has released final payment, shall not relieve the

Contractor from responsibility for all damages and additional costs of the Owner as a result of defective or faulty Work.

4.4 Claims

- **4.4.1** A Claim is a demand or assertion by Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or any other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim(s)" also includes demands and assertions of Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents, including Claims based upon breach of contract, mistake, misrepresentation, or other cause for Contract Modification or recision. Claims must be made by written notice. Contractor shall have the responsibility to substantiate Claims.
- Claims by Contractor must be made promptly, and no 4.4.2 later than within fourteen (14) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim. Claims must be made by written notice. Such notice shall include a detailed statement setting forth all reasons for the Claim and the amount of additional money and additional time claimed by Contractor. The notice of Claims shall also strictly comply with all other provisions of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not be entitled to rely upon any grounds or basis for additional money on additional time not specifically set forth in the notice of Claim. All Claims not made in the manner provided herein shall be deemed waived and of no effect. Contractor shall furnish the Owner and Architect such timely written notice of any Claim provided for herein, including, without limitation, those in connection with alleged concealed or unknown conditions, and shall cooperate with the Owner and Architect in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition which is the cause of such a Claim.
- **4.4.3** Pending final resolution of a Claim, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments that are not in dispute in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.5 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions

4.5.1 If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the Contractor shall be given to the Owner's Representative promptly before conditions are disturbed, and in no event later than three (3) days after first observance of the conditions. The Owner's Representative will promptly investigate such conditions. If such conditions differ materially, as provided for above and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost, or time, required for performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment in the Contract sum or Contract Time, or both, shall be made, subject to the provisions and restrictions set for herein. If the Owner's Representative determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents, and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Owner's Representative will so notify the Contractor in writing. If the Contractor disputes the finding of the Owner's Representative that no change in the terms of the Contract terms is justified, Contractor shall proceed with the Work, taking whatever steps are necessary to overcome or correct such conditions so that Contractor can proceed in a timely manner. The Contractor may have the right to file a Claim in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.5.2 It is expressly agreed that no adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition which does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction investigations for the Project, or (2) inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction inspections which the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

4.6 Claim for Additional Cost

4.6.1 If the Contractor makes a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. In addition to all other requirements for notice of a Claim, said notice shall detail and itemize the amount of all Claims and shall contain sufficient data to permit evaluation of same by Owner.

4.7 Claims for Additional Time

- **4.7.1** If the Contractor makes a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. In addition to other requirements for notice of a Claim, Contractor shall include an estimate of the probable effect of delay upon the progress of the Work, utilizing a CPM Time Impact Schedule Analysis, (TIA) as defined in the AGC Scheduling Manual. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.
- .1 Time extensions will be considered for excusable delays only. That is, delays that are beyond the control and/or contractual responsibility of the Contractor.
- **4.7.2** If weather days are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by the Contractor by data acceptable to the Owner's Representative substantiating that weather conditions for the period of time in question, had an adverse effect on the critical path of the scheduled construction. Weather days shall be defined as days on which critical path work cannot proceed due to weather conditions (including but not limited to rain, snow, etc.), in excess of the number of days shown on the Anticipated Weather Day schedule in the Special Conditions. To be considered a weather day,

at least four working hours must be lost due to the weather conditions on a critical path scope item for that day.-Weather days and Anticipated weather days listed in the Special Conditions shall only apply to Monday through Friday. A weather day claim cannot be made for Saturdays, Sundays, New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, the day after Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, unless that specific day was approved in writing for work by the Owner's Representative.

- .1 The Contractor must have fulfilled its contract obligations with respect to temporary facilities and protection of its work, and worker protection for hot and cold weather per OSHA guidelines.
- .2 If the contract obligations have been satisfied, the Owner will review requests for non-compensable time extensions for critical path activities as follows:
 - If the Contractor cannot work on a critical path activity due to adverse weather, after implementing all reasonable temporary weather protection, the Contractor will so notify the Owner's Representative. Each week, the Contractor will notify the Owner's Representative of the number of adverse weather days that it believes it has experienced in the previous week. provided in the contract, until such time as the weather days acknowledged by the Owner's Representative exceed the number of days of adverse weather contemplated in the Special Conditions, no request for extension of the contract completion time will be considered.
 - If the Contractor has accumulated in excess .2.2 of the number of adverse weather days contemplated in the Special Conditions due to the stoppage of work on critical path activities due to adverse weather, the Owner will consider a time extension request from the Contractor that is submitted in accordance with the contract requirements. The Owner will provide a change order extending the time for contract completion or direct acceleration of the work in accordance with the contract terms and conditions to recover the time lost due to adverse weather in excess of the number of adverse weather working days contemplated in the Special Conditions.
- **4.7.3** A Force Majeure event or circumstance shall not be the basis of a claim by the Contractor seeking an adjustment in the Contract amount for costs or expenses of any type. With the exception of weather delays which are administered under this Article 4, and not withstanding other requirements of the Contract, all Force Majeure events resulting in a delay

to the critical path of the project shall be administered as provided in Article 8.

4.7.4 The Owner will consider and evaluate requests for time extensions due to changes or other events beyond the control of the Contractor on a monthly basis only, with the submission of the Contractor's updated schedule, in conjunction with the monthly application for payment.

4.8 Resolution of Claims and Disputes

- **4.8.1** The Owner's Representative will review Claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions within ten days of receipt of a Claim: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, or (4) suggest a compromise.
- **4.8.2** If a Claim has not been resolved, the Contractor shall, within ten days after the Owner's Representative's preliminary response, take one or more of the following actions: (1) submit additional supporting data requested, (2) modify the initial Claim, or (3) notify the Owner's Representative that the initial Claim stands.
- **4.8.3** If a Claim has not been resolved after consideration of the foregoing and of further information presented by the Contractor, the Contractor has the right to seek administrative review as set forth in Section 4.9. However, Owner's Representative's decisions on matters relating to aesthetics will be final.

4.9 Administrative Review

- 4.9.1 Claims not resolved pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Contract Documents except with respect to Owner's Representative's decision on matters relating to aesthetic effect, and except for claims which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment, or the Contractor's acceptance of payments in full for changes in work may be submitted to administrative review as provided in this section. All requests for administrative review shall be made in writing.
- Upon written request from the Contractor, the Owner's Review Administrator authorized by the Campus Contracting Officer will convene a review meeting between the Contractor and Owner's Representative's within fifteen (15) days of receipt of such written request. The Contractor and Owner's Representative will be allowed to present written documentation with respect to the claim(s) before or during the meeting. The Contractor and Owner's Representative will be allowed to present the testimony of any knowledgeable person regarding the claim at the review meeting. The Owner's Review Administrator will issue a written summary of the review meeting and decision to resolve the Claim within fifteen (15) days. If the Contractor is in agreement with the decision the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Review Administrator in writing within five (5) days, and

appropriate documentation will be signed by the parties to resolve the Claim.

- If the Contractor is not in agreement with the 4.9.3 proposal of the Owner's Review Administrator as to the resolution of the claim, the Contractor may file a written appeal with the UM System Contracting Officer, [in care of the Director of Facilities Planning and Development, University of Missouri, 109 Old Alumni Centers, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211] within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Owner's Review Administrator's proposal. The UM System Contracting Officer will call a meeting of the Contractor, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Review Administrator by written notice, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Contractor's written appeal. The Owner's Review Administrator shall provide the UM System Contracting Officer with a copy of the written decision and summary of the review meeting, Contractor's corrections or comments regarding the summary of the review meeting, and any written documentation presented by the Contractor and the Owner's Representative at the initial review meeting. The parties may present further documentation and/or present the testimony of any knowledgeable person regarding the claim at the meeting called by the UM System Contracting Officer.
- The UM System Contracting Officer will issue a written decision to resolve the claim within fifteen (15) days after the meeting. If the Contractor is in agreement with the UM System Contracting Officer's proposal, the Contractor shall notify the UM System Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) days, and the Contractor and the Owner shall sign appropriate documents. The issuance of the UM System Contracting Officer's written proposal shall conclude the administrative review process even if the Contractor is not in agreement. However, proposals and any opinions expressed in such proposals issued under this section will not be binding on the Contractor nor will the decisions or any opinions expressed be admissible in any legal actions arising from the Claim and will not be deemed to remove any right or remedy of the Contractor as may otherwise exist by virtue of Contract Documents or law. Contractor and Owner agree that the Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Work is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction to determine all issues between them. Contractor agrees not to file any complaint, petition, lawsuit or legal proceeding against Owner except with such Missouri Circuit Court.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Award of Subcontracts

5.1.1 Pursuant to Article 9, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect, in writing, with the name, and trade for each Subcontractor and the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of products, materials and equipment identified in the Contract Documents and where applicable, the name of the installing contractor. The

Owner's Representative will reply to the Contractor in writing if the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection.

- **5.1.2** The Contractor may request to change a subcontractor. Any such request shall be made in writing to the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person, or entity previously disclosed if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such change.
- **5.1.3** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts, defaults, and omissions of its Subcontractors of any tier.

5.2 Subcontractual Relations

- 5.2.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor of any tier, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor of any tier, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and the Architect. Each subcontract agreement of any tier shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor of any tier so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights and shall allow to the Subcontractor of any tier, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with its sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor of any tier, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor of any tier shall be bound Subcontractors of any tier shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors of any tier.
- 5.2.2 All agreements between the Contractor and a Subcontractor or supplier shall contain provisions whereby Subcontractor or supplier waives all rights against the Owner, contractor, Owner's representative, Architect and all other additional insureds for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils covered by property or builders risk insurance coverage required of the Contractor in the Contract Documents. If Contractor fails to include said provisions in all subcontracts, Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold all the above entities harmless in the event of any legal action by Subcontractor or supplier. If insureds on any such policies require separate waiver

forms to be signed by any Subcontractors of any tier or suppliers, Contractor shall obtain the same.

5.3 Contingent Assignment of Subcontract

5.3.1 No assignment by the Contractor of any amount or any part of the Contract or of the funds to be received thereunder will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Owner, and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent hereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment Contracts, the following language must be set forth: "it is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of the contract and to claims and to liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials.

ARTICLE 6 SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- **6.1** The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the Work.
- 6.2 It shall be the duty of each Contractor to whom Work may be awarded, as well as all Subcontractors of any tier employed by them, to communicate immediately with each other in order to schedule Work, locate storage facilities, etc., in a manner that will permit all Contractors to work in harmony in order that Work may be completed in the manner and within the time specified in the Contract Documents.
- **6.3** No Contractor shall delay another Contractor by neglecting to perform his work at the proper time. Each Contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other Contractors to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. Any costs caused by defective, noncompliant, or ill-timed work, including actual damages and liquidated damages for delay, if applicable, shall be borne by the Contractor responsible therefor.
- 6.4 Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage to Owner's or other Contractor's property done by him or persons in his employ, through his or their fault or negligence. If any Contractor shall cause damage to any other Contractor, the Contractor causing such damage shall upon notice of any claim, settle with such Contractor.
- 6.5 The Contractor shall not claim from the Owner money damages or extra compensation under this Contract when delayed in initiating or completing his performance hereunder, when the delay is caused by labor disputes, acts of God, or the failure of any other Contractor to complete his performance under any Contract with the Owner, where any such cause is beyond the Owner's reasonable control.

- 6.6 Progress schedule of the Contractor for the Work shall be submitted to other Contractors as necessary to permit coordinating their progress schedules.
- 6.7 If Contractors or Subcontractors of any tier refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other contractors performing work for the Owner under separate contract, in the overall coordinating of the Work, the Owner's Representative may take such appropriate action and issue such instructions as in his judgement may be required to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delay.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 **CHANGE ORDERS**

- 7.1.1 A change order is a written instrument prepared by the Owner and signed by the Owner and Contractor formalizing their agreement on the following:
- .1 a change in the Work
- the amount of an adjustment, if any, in the .2 Contract amount
- an adjustment, if any, in the Contract time .3
- 7.1.2 The Owner may at any time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive. Such Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall not invalidate the Contract and requires no notice to the surety. Upon receipt of any such document, or written authorization from the Owner's Representative directing the Contractor to proceed pending receipt of the document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved in accordance with the terms set forth therein.
- Until such time as the change order is formalized and signed by both the Owner and the Contractor it shall be considered a Change Order Request.
- 7.1.4 The amount of adjustment in the contract price for authorized Change Orders will be agreed upon before such Change Orders becomes effective and will be determined as follows:
- By a lump sum proposal from the Contractor .1 and the Subcontractors of any tier, including overhead and profit.
- By a time and material basis with or without a .2 specified maximum. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative itemized time and material sheets depicting labor, materials, equipment utilized in completing the Work on a daily basis for the Owner's Representative approval. If this pricing option is utilized, the Contractor may be required to submit weekly reports summarizing costs to

- date on time and material change orders not yet finalized.
- .3 By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the Construction Contract or subsequently agreed upon. Such unit prices contained in the Contractor's original proposal are understood to include the Contractor's overhead and profit. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order that application of such unit prices to quantities of the Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or to the Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.
- 7.1.5 The Contractor shall submit all fully documented change order requests with corresponding back-up documentation within the time requested by the Owner but no later than fourteen (14) working days following 1.) the Owner's request for change order pricing in the case of a lump sum; or 2.) the completion of unit price or time and material work.
- 7.1.6 The Contractor shall submit change order requests in sufficient detail to allow evaluation by the Owner. Such requests shall be fully itemized by units of labor, material and equipment and overhead and profit. Such breakdowns shall be itemized as follows:
- The Contractor's proposal shall include .1 Labor: breakdowns by labor, by trade, indicating number of hours and cost per hour for each Subcontractor as Such breakdowns shall only include employees in the direct employ of Contractor or Subcontractors in the performance of the Work. Such employees shall only include laborers at the site, mechanics, craftsmen and foremen. Payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor or Subcontractors. Any item or expense outside of these categories is not allowed. The expense of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall not be included in the above, unless approved in writing and in advance by Owner.
- .2 Material, supplies, consumables and equipment to be incorporated into the Work at actual invoice cost to the Contractor or Subcontractors; breakdowns showing all material, installed equipment and consumables fully itemized with number of units installed and cost per unit extended. Any singular item or items in aggregate greater than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) in cost shall be supported with supplier invoices at the request of the Owner's Representative. Normal hand tools are not compensable.
- .3 Equipment: Breakdown for required equipment shall itemize (at a minimum) delivery / pick-up charge, hourly

rate and hours used. Operator hours and rate shall not be included in the equipment breakdown. Contractor must use the most cost-effective equipment available in the area and should not exceed the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Blue Book). Contractor shall submit documentation for the Blue Book to support the rate being requested.

7.2 Construction Change Directive

- **7.2.1** A construction change directive is a written order prepared and signed by the Owner, issued with supporting documents prepared by the Architect (if applicable), directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment of the Contract amount or Contract time, or both. A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of complete agreement between the Owner and Contractor on the terms of a change order. If the Construction Change Directive allows an adjustment of the contract amount or time, such adjustment amount shall be based on one of the following methods:
- A lump sum agreement, properly itemized and supported by substantiating documents of sufficient detail to allow evaluation.
- .2 By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original proposal and incorporated in the Construction Contract or subsequently agreed upon.
- A method agreed to by both the Owner and the contractor with a mutually agreeable fee for overhead and profit.
- .4 In the absence of an agreement between the Owner and the Contractor on the method of establishing an adjustment of the contract amount, the Owner, with the assistance of the architect, shall determine the adjustment amount on the basis of expenditures by the Contractor for labor, materials, equipment, and other costs consistent with other provisions of the Contract. The contractor shall keep and submit to the Owner an itemized accounting of all cost components, either expended or saved, while performing the Work covered under the Construction Change Directive.
 - **7.2.2** Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise Owner of Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both.
 - **7.2.3** A Construction Change Directive signed by Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

7.3 Overhead and Profit

- **7.3.1** Overhead and Profit on Change Orders shall be applied as follows:
- The overhead and profit charged by the Contractor and Subcontractors shall be considered to include. job site office and clerical but not limited to, expense, normal hand tools, incidental job supervision, field supervision, payroll costs and other compensation for project manager, officers, executives. principals, general managers. estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, and other personnel employed whether at the site or in principal or a branch office for general superintendent and administration of the Work.
- .2 The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Change Orders shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the Work involved but in no case shall exceed the following:
 - 15% To the Contractor or the Subcontractor of any tier for Work performed with their respective forces or materials purchased
 - 5% To the Contractor on Work performed by other than his forces
 - 5% To first tier Subcontractor on Work performed by his Subcontractor
- .3 The Contractor will be allowed to add 2% for the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This 2% shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
- .4 Not more than three mark-ups, not to exceed individual maximums shown above, shall be allowed regardless of the number of tier subcontractors. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor of any tier and the Contractor.
- .5 On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the Contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in direct cost for the Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier performing the Work.
- Owner on Change Orders that are strictly decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the Work involved, but shall not be less than the following:

Overhead and Profit

- 7.5% Credit to the Owner from the Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier for Work performed with their respective forces or materials purchased
- 2.5% Credit to the Owner from the Contractor on Work performed by other than his forces
- 2.5% Credit to the Owner from the first tier Subcontractor on Work performed by his Subcontractor of any tier

7.4 Extended General Conditions

- **7.4.1** The Contractor acknowledges that the percentage mark-up allowed on change orders for overhead and profit cover the Contractor's cost of administering and executing the Work, inclusive of change orders that increase the contract time. Contractor further acknowledges that no compensation beyond the specified mark-up percentages for extended overhead shall be due or payable as a result of an increase in the Contract Time.
- **7.4.2** The Owner may reimburse the Contractor for extended overhead if an extension of the Contract Time is granted by the Owner, in accordance with Article 4.7.1 and the Owner determines that the extension of the Contract Time creates an inequitable condition for the Contractor. If these conditions are determined by the Owner to exist, the Contractor may be reimbursed by unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the Construction Contract or by unit prices subsequently agreed upon.
- **7.4.3** If unit prices are subsequently agreed upon, the Contractor's compensation shall be limited as follows:
- Contractor's project manager expended in completing the Work and the direct payroll cost of other onsite administrative staff not included in Article 7.3.1. Direct payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor;
- .2 Cost of Contractor's temporary office, including temporary office utilities expense;
- .3 Cost of temporary utilities required in the performance of the work;
- .4 Profit not to exceed 5% of the total extended overhead direct costs;
- **7.4.4** All costs not falling into one of these categories and costs of the Contractors staff not employed onsite are not allowed.

7.5 Emergency Work

7.5.1 If, during the course of the Work, the Owner has need to engage the Contractor in emergency work, whether related to the Work or not, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the emergency work as directed by the Owner under the applicable provisions of the contract. In so doing, Contractor agrees that all provisions of the contract remain in full force and effect and the schedule for the Work is not impacted in any way unless explicitly agreed to in writing by the Owner.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

8.1 Progress and Completion

- **8.1.1** Contractor acknowledges and agrees that time is of the essence of this Contract
- **8.1.2** Contract Time is the period of time set forth in the Contract for Construction required for Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the entire Work or portions of the Work as defined in the Contract Documents. Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. By executing the Contract, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a sufficient period for performing the Work in its entirety.
- **8.1.3** The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor.
- **8.1.4** The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously and diligently with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and Final Completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents.

8.2 Delay in Completion

- **8.2.1** The Contractor shall be liable for all of the Owner's damages for delay in achieving Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion of the entire Work or portions of Work as set forth in the Contract Documents within the Contract Time unless liquidated damages are specifically provided for in the Contract Documents. If liquidated damages are specifically provided for in the Contract for Construction, Contractor shall be liable for such liquidated damages as set forth in Paragraph 8.3
- 8.2.2 All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence of the Contract. However, if the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the Owner or by the Owner's Representative, by changes ordered in the Work, Force Majeure including but not limited to war, armed conflict, riot, civil commotion or disorder, act of terrorism or sabotage; epidemic, pandemic, outbreaks of infectious disease or any other public health crisis, including quarantine or other employee restrictions, compliance with any law or governmental order, rule, regulation or direction, curfew restriction, act of God or natural disaster such as earthquake, volcanic activity, landslide, tidal wave, tsunami, flood, damage or destruction by lightning, drought; explosion, fire, destruction of machines, equipment, prolonged break-down of transport, telecommunication or electric current; general labor disturbance such as but not limited to boycott, strike and lock-out, occupation of factories and premises, or any other causes beyond the Contractor's reasonable control which the Owner's Representative determines may justify

delay then, upon submission of the Time Impact Schedule Analysis (TIA) justifying the delay called out in Section 4.7 of these General Conditions, the Contract Time may be extended for a reasonable time to the extent such delay will prevent Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion within the Contract Time and if performance of the Work is not, was not or would not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension of the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. It shall be a condition precedent to any adjustment of the Contract Time that Contractor provide the Owner's Representative with written notice of the cause of delay within seven (7) days from the occurrence of the event or condition which caused the claimed delay. If a Force Majeure is approved by the Owner as the basis for a delay claim, an adjustment in the contract time to the extent the Force Majeure impacts the schedule is the only remedy. No increase in the contract sum for any reason shall be allowed due to a Force Majeure.

- **8.2.3** The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused, or could not have been anticipated, by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, (3) prevents Contractor from completing its Work by the Contract Time, and (4) is of a duration not less than one (1) day. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or supplier shall not justify an extension of the Contract Time.
- 8.2.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, except as otherwise noted in these General Conditions, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under this Article, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other claims due to or caused by any events beyond the control of both the Owner and Contractor defined herein as Force Majeure. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages or any portion of damages resulting from delays caused by or within the control of Contractor or by acts or omissions of Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier or delays beyond the control of both Owner and Contractor. If the Contractor contends that delay, hindrance, obstruction or other adverse condition results from acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Representative or the Architect, Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner within seven (7) calendar days of the event giving rise to such claim. Contractor shall only be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum to the extent that such acts or omissions continue after the Contractor's written notice to the Owner of such acts or omissions, but in no case shall Force Majeure be the basis of an increase in the Contract sum. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract

Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be the basis of any Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. In the event Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum for any delay, hindrance, obstruction or other adverse condition caused by the acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Representative or the Architect, Contractor shall only be entitled to its actual direct costs caused thereby and Contractor shall not be entitled to and waives any right to special, indirect, or consequential damages including loss of profits, loss of savings or revenues, loss of anticipated profits, labor inefficiencies, idle equipment, home office overhead, and similar type of damages.

8.2.5 If the Contractor submits a progress report or any construction schedule indicating, or otherwise expressing an intention to achieve completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied. Further, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that even if Contractor intends or is able to complete the Work prior to the Contract Time, it shall assert no Claim and the Owner shall not be liable to Contractor for any failure of the Contractor, regardless of the cause of the failure, to complete the Work prior to the Contract Time.

8.3 Liquidated Damages

- **8.3.1** If Liquidated Damages are prescribed on the Bid Form and Special Conditions in the Contract Documents, the Owner may deduct from the Contract Sum and retain as Liquidated Damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in the Contract Documents for each calendar day after the date specified for completion of the Work that the entire Work is not substantially complete and/or finally complete.
- **8.3.2** The Owner's Representative shall establish the date of Substantial completion and the date of Final Completion of the Work which shall be conclusive and binding on the Owner and Contractor for the purpose of determining whether or not Liquidated Damages shall be assessed under terms hereof and the sum total amount due.
- **8.3.3** Liquidated Damages or any matter related thereto shall not relieve the Contractor or his surety of any responsibility or obligation under this Contract.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion

9.1.1 The Contractor shall commence Work within five (5) days upon the date of a "Notice to Proceed" from the Owner or the date fixed in the Notice to Proceed. Contractor shall prosecute the Work with faithfulness and diligence, and the

Contractor shall complete the Work within the Contract Time set forth in the Contract Documents.

- **9.1.2** The Owner will prepare and forward three (3) copies of the Contract and Performance Bond to the bidder to whom the contract for the Work is awarded and such bidder shall return two (2) properly executed prescribed copies of the Contract and Bond to the Owner.
- 9.1.3 The construction period, when specified in consecutive calendar days, shall begin when the Contractor receives notice requesting the instruments listed in below. Before the Owner will issue Notice to Proceed to permit the Contractor to begin Work, the Owner shall have received the following instruments, properly executed as described in the Contract Documents. The documents below shall have been received by the Owner within fifteen (15) days after receipt of request for documents:
- .1 Contract
- .2 Bond (See Article 11)
- .3 Insurance (See Article 11)
- .4 List of Subcontractors of any tier
- .5 Affirmative Action Plan (see Article 13.4)
- 9.1.4 In the event Contractor fails to provide Owner such documents, Contractor may not enter upon the site of the Work until such documents are provided. The date the Contractor is required to commence and complete the Work shall not be affected by the Owner denying Contractor access to the site as a result of Contractor's failure to provide such documents and Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Time or Contract sum as a result of its failure to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph
- 9.1.5 Contracts executed by partnerships shall be signed by all general partners of the partnership. Contracts signed by corporations shall be signed by the President or Vice President and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary. In case the Assistant Secretary or Vice President signs, it shall be so indicated by writing the word "Asst." or "Vice" in front of the words "Secretary" and "President". The corporate seal of the corporation shall be affixed. For all other types of entities, the Contractor and the person signing the Contract on behalf of Contractor represent and warrant that the person signing the Contract has the legal authority to bind Contractor to the Contract.
- 9.1.6 Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri or any bidder doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name shall furnish, at no cost to the Owner, no later than the time at which the executed Contract for Construction, the Payment Bond, and the Performance Bond are returned, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority and License to do business in the State of Missouri. No contract will be executed by the

Owner until such certificate is furnished by the bidder, unless there already is on file with the Owner a current certificate, in which event, no additional certificate will be required during the period of time for which such current certificate remains in effect.

- **9.1.7** Within fifteen (15) calendar days of the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit one (1) signed copy of the following instruments. No payment will be processed until all of these instruments are received and approved by the Owner's Representative.
- .1 Reproducible progress and payment schedule
- .2 Contractor's Schedule of Values
- .3 List of material suppliers
- Itemized breakdown of all labor rates for each .4 classification. Overhead and profit shall not be Payroll cost shall include base rate included. salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor or Subcontractors. Any item or expense outside of these categories is not allowed. The expense of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall not be included in the above, unless approved in writing and in advance by Owner.
- .5 Itemized breakdown of anticipated equipment rates (breakout operator rate). Overhead and profit shall not be included. Breakdown for required equipment shall itemize (at a minimum) delivery/ pick-up charge, hourly rate and hours used. Operator hours and rate shall not be included in the equipment breakdown. Contractor must use the most cost-effective equipment available in the area and should not exceed the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Blue Book). Contractor shall submit documentation for the Blue Book to support the rate being requested.
- **9.1.8** The Contractor shall be paid electronically using the Owner's web-based payment program with a direct electronic transfer from the Owner's account into the Contractor's account. The Contractor must submit the following information to the Owner's Representative:
- .1 Bank Transit Number for the Contractor's bank into which the electronic deposit will be made.
- .2 Bank Account Number for the Contractor's account into which the electronic deposit will be made.
- .3 Contractor's E-Mail address so that formal notification of the deposit by the Owner can be provided.

9.2 Contract Sum

9.2.1 The Owner shall compensate Contractor for all Work described herein, and in the Contract Documents the Contract

Sum set forth in the Contract for Construction, subject to additions and deletions as provided hereunder.

9.3 Schedule of Values

9.3.1 Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner's Representative may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner's Representative, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The values set forth in such schedule may, at the Owner's option be used in any manner as fixing a basis for additions to or deletions from the Contract Sum.

- **9.3.2** The progress and payment schedule of values shall show the following:
- .1 Enough detail as necessary to adequately evaluate the actual percent complete of any line item on a monthly basis, as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- Line items, when being performed by a subcontractor or material supplier, shall correlate directly back to the subcontract or purchase order amount if requested by the Owner's Representative.

9.4 Applications for Payment

- **9.4.1** The Contractor shall submit monthly to the Owner's Representative and the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner's Representative or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage as provided for herein.
- **9.4.2** Such applications shall not include requests for payment of amounts the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier
- **9.4.3** Progress payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered to the site and incorporated in the Work. No payments will be made for materials and equipment stored at the Project site but not yet incorporated into the Work except as provided in Paragraph 9.4.4.
- **9.4.4** If approved in writing and in advance by Owner, progress payments may be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Owner may in its sole discretion refuse to grant approval for payments for materials and equipment stored at the Project site but not yet incorporated in the Work. Any approval by Owner for payment for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site, or stored offsite as noted below,

for subsequent incorporation in the Work shall be conditioned upon Contractor's demonstrating that such materials and equipment are adequately protected from weather, damage, vandalism and theft and that such materials and equipment have been inventoried and stored in accordance with procedures established by or approved by the Owner. Nothing in this clause shall imply or create any liability on the part of the Owner for the Contractor's inventory and storage procedures or for any loss or damage to material, equipment or supplies stored on the site, whether incorporated into the work or not. In the event any such loss or damage occurs, the Contractor remains solely responsible for all costs associated with replacement of the affected materials, supplies and equipment including labor and incidental costs, and shall have no claim against the Owner for such loss.

No allowance shall be made in the project pay requests for materials not delivered to the site of the work and incorporated into the work, except as noted below. For the purposes of this Article, Offsite is defined as any location not owned or leased by the Owner. Contractor shall submit a list of materials that they are requesting payment for offsite storage within 60 days of Notice to Proceed.

- Items considered to be major items of considerable magnitude, if suitably stored, may be allowed in project pay requests on the basis of ninety percent (90%) of invoices
- .2 Determination of acceptable "major items of considerable magnitude" and "suitably stored" shall be made by the Owner's Representative.
- .3 Aggregate quantities of materials not considered unique to this project will not be considered for offsite storage payment.
- .4 Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a list of the material for which application for payment for offsite storage is anticipated no less than forty-five days prior to the submission of the applicable pay request. The list shall include a material description, applicable division, quantity, and discounts offered to the Owner for early payment. Contractor shall also submit the location the material will be stored and the method of protection
- .5 The storage facility shall be subject to approval by the Owner's representative, shall be located within an acceptable distance of the project sites as established by the Owner's Representative and all materials for the Owner's project must be stored separately from all other items within the storage facility and shall be labeled and stored in the name of The Curators of the University of Missouri.
- .6 The Owner's representative shall be provided a minimum of two weeks' notice to visit the storage facility and inspect the stored material prior to submission of the pay request.
- .7 Upon favorable inspection by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall, at the Owner's option, submit a Bill of Sale and Bailment Agreement on forms provided by the Owner's

- Representative, transferring title of the material or equipment to The Curators of the University of Missouri.
- .8 An invoice provided by the supplier shall be included with the applicable pay request.
- .9 The contractor shall remain fully responsible for all items, until acceptance of the project by the Owner.
- .10 The contractor shall reimburse all costs incurred by the Owner in inspecting and verifying all material stored offsite, including mileage, airfare, meals, lodging and time, charged at a reasonable hourly rate.
- .11 The Contractor shall furnish and maintain insurance covering the replacement cost of the material stored offsite against all losses and shall furnish proof of coverage with the application for payment for material stored offsite.
- .12 The Contractor is responsible for all costs related to storage and handling of material stored offsite unless otherwise directed by the Owner's Representative.
- **9.4.5** The Application for Payment shall constitute a representation by the Contractor to the Owner that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; the quality of the Work covered by the Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount requested.
- 9.4.6 The Contractor will be reimbursed for ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of all labor furnished and material installed and computed in the same manner, less all previous payments made. On projects where a bond is not required, the contractor will be reimbursed for ninety percent (90%) of the value of all labor furnished and material installed and computed in the same manner, less all previous payments made

9.5 Approval for Payment

9.5.1 The Owner's Representative will, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either approve Contractor's Application for Payment for such amount as the Owner's Representative determines is properly due or notify the Contractor of the Owner's Representative's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.6.

9.6 Decisions to Withhold Approval

9.6.1 The Owner's Representative may decide not to certify payment and may withhold approval in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner. If the Owner's Representative is unable to approve payment in the amount of the Application, the Owner's Representative will notify the Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.5.1. If the Contractor and Owner's Representative cannot agree on a revised amount, the

Owner's Representative will promptly issue approval for payment for the amount for which the Owner's Representative is able to determine is due Contractor. The Owner's Representative may also decide not to approve payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of approval for payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Owner's Representative opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

- .1 defective or non-compliant Work not remedied, or damage to completed Work;
- .2 failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials:
- .3 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- .4 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment, Owner may, at its sole option issue joint checks to subcontractors who have presented evidence that it has not been paid in accordance with the Contract;
- .5 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.6** damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- .7 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time or an unsatisfactory rate of progress made by Contractor;
- .8 Contractor's failure to comply with applicable Laws;
- .9 Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to comply with contract Prevailing Wage requirements; or
- .10 Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **9.6.2** When the above reasons for withholding approval are removed, approval will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.7 Progress Payments

- **9.7.1** Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Owner by the Contractor and approvals issued by the Owner's Representative, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- **9.7.2** The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one (1) calendar month.
- 9.7.3 The Owner shall make payment to Contractor for amounts due and approved by Owner's Representative not later than thirty (30) days after the Owner approves a properly detailed Application for Payment which is in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall not have the obligation to process or pay such Application for Payment until it receives an Application for Payment satisfying such requirements.
- **9.7.4** Based on the Schedule of Values submitted by Contractor, Applications for Payment submitted by Contractor

shall indicate the actual percentage of completion of each portion of Contractor's Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

- 9.7.5 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor and Supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor or supplier is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of each Subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work, in full compliance with state statute. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor or supplier, require each Subcontractor or supplier to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- **9.7.6** Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor of any tier nor a laborer or employee of Contractor except to the extent required by law. Retainage provided for by the Contract Documents are to be retained and held for the sole protection of Owner, and no other person, firm or corporation shall have any claim or right whatsoever thereto.
- **9.7.7** An approval for payment by Owner's Representative, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.8 Failure of Payment

9.8.1 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment by Contractor shall be promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled.

9.9 Substantial Completion

- **9.9.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work as defined in Paragraph 1.1.14 as certified by the Owner.
- **9.9.2** When the Contractor considers the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Architect. The Owner's

Representative will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Owner's Representative's inspection discloses any item which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall complete or correct such item upon notification by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Owner's Representative to determine Substantial Completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Owner will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion. Substantial Completion shall transfer from the Contractor to the Owner responsibilities for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. In no event shall Contractor have more than thirty (30) days to complete all items on the Punch List and achieve Final Completion. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or as agreed otherwise.

9.9.3 At the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may apply for, and if approved by Owner's Representative, the Owner, subject to the provisions herein, shall increase total payments to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum less one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the value of any incomplete Work and unsettled claims, as determined by the Owner's Representative.

9.10 Partial Occupancy or Use

- **9.10.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by the Owner's Representative.
- **9.10.2** Immediately before such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, and Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work. Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.11 Final Completion and Final Payment

9.11.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Owner's Representative and the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Owner's Representative and Architect find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Owner's Representative will promptly issue a final approval for payment; otherwise, Owner's

Representative will return Contractor's Final Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Submission of a Final Application for Payment shall constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Paragraph 9.11.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative as part of the final Application for Payment. The final approval for payment will not be issued by the Owner's Representative until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.

- **9.11.2** The Owner will request the Contractor to submit the application for final payment along with a manually signed notarized letter on the Contractor's letterhead certifying that:
- .1 Labor costs, prevailing wage rates, fringe benefits and material costs have been paid.
- .2 Subcontractors of any tier and manufacturers furnishing materials and labor for the project have fully completed their Work and have been paid in full.
- .3 The project has been fully completed in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified by Change Orders.
- .4 The acceptance by Contractor of its Final Payment, by check or electronic transfer, shall be and operate as a release of all claims of Contractor against Owner for all things done or furnished or relating to the Work and for every act or alleged neglect of Owner arising out of the Work.
- **9.11.3** Final Payment constituting the entire unpaid balance due shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's receipt of Contractor's Final Application for Payment which satisfies all the requirements of the Contract Documents and Owner's receipt of all information and documents set forth in Section 9.11.
- **9.11.4** No payment under this Contract, including but not limited to final payment, shall constitute acceptance by Owner of any Work or act not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- **9.11.5** No recourse shall be had against any member of the Board of Curators, or officer thereof, for any payment under the Contract or any claim based thereon.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

- **10.1.1** The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
- **10.1.2** All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
- 10.1.3 In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

10.2 Safety Of Persons and Property

- **10.2.1** The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
- students, faculty, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
- other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

- **10.2.2** The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
- 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- **10.2.4** When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Article 10 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under Article 10, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
- **10.2.7** The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
- **10.2.8** The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with

the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE & BONDS

11.1 Insurance

- 11.1.1 Contractor shall secure from the date of the Contract for Construction and maintain for such periods of time as set forth below, insurance of such types and in such amounts specified below, to protect Contractor, Owner and others against all hazards or risks of loss described below. The form of such insurance together with carriers thereof, in each case, shall be approved by Owner, but, regardless of such approval, it shall be the responsibility of Contractor to maintain the insurance coverages set forth herein.
- **11.1.2** The contractor shall not be allowed on the Owners property without proof of the insurance coverages set forth herein

11.2 Commercial General Liability

- 11.2.1 Contractor shall secure and maintain from the date of the Contract and for a period of at least five (5) years from the date of Final Completion of the entire Work Commercial General Liability insurance ("CGL") with a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence, \$5,000,000 general aggregate, \$5,000,000 products and completed operations aggregate and \$1,000,000 personal injury and advertising injury. General Aggregate should apply per project. An umbrella policy may be used to satisfy these limits. If the General Aggregate is not on a per project basis, the contractor shall provide an additional \$2,000,000 general aggregate.
- 11.2.2 CGL insurance shall be written on a comprehensive form and shall cover claims and liability in connection with or resulting from the Contractor's operations and activities under the Contract, for personal injuries, occupational sickness, disease, death or damage to property of others, including loss of use resulting therefrom, arising out of any operations or activities of the Contractor, its agents, or any Subcontractors of any tier or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.
- 11.2.3 CGL insurance shall include premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract) coverages. In particular, and not by way of any limitation, the CGL

insurance shall cover the Contractor's indemnity obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

- **11.2.4** There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL policy limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from blasting, explosion, collapse, or underground property damage.
- 11.2.5 "The officers, employees, and agents of The Curators of the University of Missouri" shall be endorsed as an "additional insured" under the CGL policy. The additional insured status must be conveyed by using the ISO CG 2 10 (2004) edition or equivalent and the ISO CG 20 37 (2004) edition. The policy shall be endorsed to be primary coverage and any other insurance carried by the Owner shall be excess only and will not contribute with Contractors' insurance. To confirm, the Endorsement should accompany the insurance certificate.
- **11.2.6** Contractor waives all rights against Owner and its agents, officers, representatives, and employees for recovery of damages to the extent those damages are covered by the CGL policy required hereunder.

11.3 Licensed for Use Vehicle Liability

- 11.3.1 Contractor shall secure and maintain from the date of the Contract for Construction until the date of Final Completion of the entire Work, insurance, to be on comprehensive form, which shall protect Contractor against any and all claims for all injuries and all damage to property arising from the use of automobiles, trucks and motorized vehicles, in connection with the performance of Work under this Contract, and shall cover the operation on or off the site of the Work of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use whether they are owned, non-owned or hired. Such insurance shall include contractual liability coverage and shall provide coverage on the basis of the date of any accident. The liability limits under such policy shall not be less than \$2,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage per accident.
- 11.3.2 Contractor waives all rights against Owner and its agents, officers, directors, and employees for recovery of damages to the extent such damages are covered by the automobile liability insurance required hereunder.

11.4 Workers' Compensation Insurance

11.4.1 Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation insurance and employers' liability insurance which shall protect Contractor from claims for injury, sickness, disease or death of Contractor's employees or statutory employees. The insurance policies required hereunder shall include an "all states" or "other states" endorsement. In case any Work is sublet, Contractor shall require any Subcontractor of any tier to provide the insurance coverages required under this Section 11.4.

11.4.2 Contractor's workers' compensation insurance coverage shall be in compliance with all applicable Laws, including the statutes of the State of Missouri. Contractor's employers' liability coverage limits shall not be less than \$1,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident or \$1,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease.

11.5 Liability Insurance General/Other Requirements

- 11.5.1 Any Consultant/Contractor providing professional design services as part of the contract shall be required to provide and maintain, from the date of this Contract and for a period of ten (10) years after the date of Final Completion, Professional Liability insurance to cover any claims, including but not limited to errors, omissions, and negligence, which may arise from the Design and related Services performed by the Consultant. The minimum limits such Policy shall be \$1,000,000.00 occurrence/\$1,000,000.00 aggregate. The insurance afforded by the policy shall meet the requirements of this Section 11.2 and Section 11.5 relating to CGL Policies, and without limiting the foregoing, shall be extended to cover the liability of "The officers, employees, and agents of The Curators of the University of Missouri", who shall be named as additional insureds therein, and this liability is assumed in writing by the Contractor's Consultant under the written Subcontract described herein. All insurance coverages procured by Contractor shall be provided by agencies and insurance companies acceptable to and approved by Owner. Any insurance coverage shall be provided by insurance companies that are duly licensed to conduct business in the State of Missouri as an admitted carrier. The form and content of all insurance coverage provided by Contractor are subject to the approval of Owner. All required insurance coverages shall be obtained and paid for by Contractor. Any approval of the form, content or insurance company by Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to provide the coverages required herein.
- 11.5.2 All insurance coverage procured by the Contractor shall be provided by insurance companies having policyholder ratings no lower than "A-" and financial ratings not lower than "XI" in the Best's Insurance Guide, latest edition in effect as of the date of the Contract, and subsequently in effect at the time of renewal of any policies required by the Contract Documents. Insurance coverages required hereunder shall not be subject to a deductible amount on a per-claim basis of more than \$10,000.00 and shall not be subject to a per-occurrence deductible of more than \$25,000.00. Insurance procured by Contractor covering the additional insureds shall be primary insurance and any insurance maintained by Owner shall be excess insurance.
- 11.5.3 All insurance required hereunder shall provide that the insurer's cost of providing the insureds a defense and appeal, including attorneys' fees, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's separate responsibility. Contractor shall cause its insurance carriers to waive all rights of subrogation,

except for Workers' Compensation, against the Owner and its officers, employees and agents.

- 11.5.4 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates, Additional Insured endorsements, policies, or binders which indicate the Contractor and/or the Owner and other Contractors (where required) are covered by the required insurance showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies prior to commencement of the work. Contractor is required to maintain coverages as stated and required to notify the University of a Carrier Change or cancellation within 2 business days. The University reserves the right to request a copy of the policy. Contractor fails to provide, procure, and deliver acceptable policies of insurance or satisfactory certificates or other evidence thereof, the Owner may obtain such insurance at the cost and expense of the Contractor without notice to the Contractor.
- 11.5.5 With respect to all insurance coverages required to remain in force and affect after final payment, Contractor shall provide Owner additional certificates, policies and binders evidencing continuation of such insurance coverages along with Contractor's application for final payment and shall provide certificates, policies and binders thereafter as requested by Owner.
- 11.5.6 The maintenance in full current force and effect of such forms and amounts of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents shall be a condition precedent to Contractor's exercise or enforcement of any rights under the Contract Documents.
- 11.5.7 Failure of Owner to demand certificates, policies and binders evidencing insurance coverages required by the Contract Documents, approval by Owner of such certificates, policies and binders or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided by Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligations to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents.
- **11.5.8** The Owner shall have the right to terminate the Contract if Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents.
- 11.5.9 If Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Document, Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance at Contractor's expense. If Owner is damaged by Contractor's failure to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents, Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable to such failure.
- 11.5.10 By requiring the insurance set forth herein and in the Contract Documents, Owner does not represent or warrant that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect Contractor, and such coverages and

limits shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

- **11.5.11** If Contractor's liability policies do not contain a standard separation of insureds provision, such policies shall be endorsed to provide cross-liability coverage.
- 11.5.12 If a part of the Work hereunder is to be subcontracted, the Contractor shall: (1) cover any and all Subcontractors in its insurance policies; (2) require each Subcontractor to secure insurance which will protect said Subcontractor and supplier against all applicable hazards or risks of loss designated in accordance with Article 11 hereunder; and (3) require each Subcontractor or supplier to assist in every manner possible in the reporting and investigation of any accident, and upon request, to cooperate with any insurance carrier in the handling of any claim by securing and giving evidence and obtaining the attendance of witnesses as required by any claim or suit.
- 11.5.13 It is understood and agreed that the insurance coverages required by the provisions of this Article 11 are required in the public interest and that the Owner does not assume any liability for acts of Contractor or Subcontractors of any tier or their employees in the performance of the Contract or Work.

11.6 Builder's Risk Insurance

- 11.6.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Missouri, as an admitted carrier, builder's risk insurance on the entire Work. Such insurance shall be written on a completed value form for the entire Work. The insurance shall apply on a replacement cost basis.
- 11.6.2 The insurance as required herein shall name as insureds the Owner, Contractor, and all Subcontractors of any tier. The insurance policy shall contain a provision that the insurance will not be canceled, allowed to expire or materially changed until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to Owner.
- 11.6.3 The insurance as required herein shall cover the entire Work, including reasonable compensation for Architect's services and expenses made necessary by an insured loss. Insured property shall include portions of the Work located away from the site (including all offsite stored materials) but intended for use at the site and shall also cover portions of the Work in transit, including ocean transit. The policy shall include as insured property scaffolding, falsework, and temporary buildings located at the site. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition as may be made legally necessary by the operation of any law, ordinance, or regulation.
- 11.6.4 The insurance required herein shall be on an all risk form and shall be written to cover all risks of physical loss or damage to the insured party and shall insure at least against the perils of fire and extended coverage, theft, vandalism,

malicious mischief, collapse, lightening, earthquake, flood, frost, water damage, windstorm and freezing.

- 11.6.5 If there are any deductibles applicable to the insurance required herein, Contractor shall pay any part of any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductibles.
- **11.6.6** The insurance as required herein shall be maintained in effect until the earliest of the following dates:
- .1 the date which all persons and organization who are insureds under the policy agree in writing that it shall be terminated;
- .2 the date on which final payment of this Contract has been made by Owner to Contractor; or
- .3 the date on which the insurable interests in the property of all insureds other than the Owner have ceased.
- The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees, each of the other, (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants, and (3) separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.7 or other insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents, and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, was at fault or was negligent in causing the loss and whether or not the person or entity had an interest in the property damaged.
- 11.6.8 A loss insured under Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner in good faith and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, subject to requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors of any tier their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors of any tier to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

11.7 **Bonds**

11.7.1 When the Contract sum exceeds Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), the Contractor shall procure and

furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond in the form prepared by the Owner, each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as well as adjustments to the Contract Sum. The Performance Bond shall secure and guarantee Contractor's faithful performance of this Contract, including but not limited to Contractor's obligation to correct defects after final payment has been made as required by the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond shall secure and guarantee payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. These Bonds shall be in effect through the duration of the Contract plus the Guaranty Period as required by the Contract Documents.

- 11.7.2 The bonds required hereunder shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed in the State of Missouri, with a Best's rating of no less than A-/XI. The Contractor shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of this power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power.
- 11.7.3 If the surety of any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to conduct business in the State of Missouri is terminated, or it ceases to meet the requirements of this paragraph, Contractor shall within ten (10) days substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to Owner. If Contractor fails to make such substitution, Owner may procure such required bonds on behalf of Contractor at Contractor's expense.
- 11.7.4 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds to such person or entity.
- 11.7.5 The Contractor shall keep the surety informed of the progress of the Work, and, where necessary, obtain the surety's consent to or waiver of: (1) notice of changes in the Work; (2) request for reduction or release of retention; (3) request for final payment; and (4) any other material required by the surety. The Owner shall be notified by the Contractor, in writing, of all communications with the surety, as it relates to items one through four. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, inform surety of the progress of the Work, any defects in the Work, or any defaults of Contractor under the Contract Documents and obtain consents as necessary to protect the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Work.
- 11.7.6 Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and any agents, employees, representative or member of the Board of Curators from and against any claims, expenses, losses, costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, as a result of any failure of Contractor to procure the bonds required herein.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK

12.1 Uncovering of the Work

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it shall, if required in writing by the Architect or the Owner's Representative, be uncovered for the Architect's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect or the Owner's Representative has not specifically requested to observe, prior to its being covered, the Architect or the Owner's Representative may request to see such Work, and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner will be responsible for payment of such costs.

12.2 Correction of the Work

12.2.1 The Architect or Owner's Representative shall have the right to reject Work not in strict compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or the Owner's Representative for failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after final completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. If Work has been rejected by Architect or Owner's Representative, the Architect or Owner's Representative shall have the right to require the Contractor to remove it from the Project site and replace it with Work that strictly conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents regardless, if such removal and replacement results in "economic waste." Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from the correction, removal or replacement of defective, or noncompliant Work, including but not limited to, all costs of repair or replacement of Work of others. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting, removing and replacing such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If prior to the date of final payment, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

- 12.2.2 If, within twelve (12) months after the date of Final Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found not to be in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct or remove and replace such defective Work, at the Owner's discretion. Such twelve (12) month period is referred to as the "Guarantee Period." The obligations under this Paragraph 12.2.2 shall cover any repairs, removal, and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.
- **12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- **12.2.4** If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct or remove it and replace such nonconforming Work. If the Contractor does not proceed with correction of such nonconforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Owner, the Owner may take action to correct or remove the nonconforming work at the contractor's expense.
- **12.2.5** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged Work or property, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or of others caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- **12.2.6** Nothing contained in Article 12 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations that the Contractor might have under the Contract Establishment of the twelve (12) month Documents. Guarantee Period as described in Article 12 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct, remove or replace the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. The requirements of Article 12 are in addition to and not in limitation of any of the other requirements of the Contract for warranties or conformance of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

12.3.1 The Owner may accept Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, instead of requiring its removal and correction, in its sole discretion. In Such case the Contract Sum will be adjusted as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be made whether or not final payment has been made. Nothing contained herein shall impose any obligation upon the Owner to accept nonconforming or defective Work.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 Written Notice

13.1.1 All notices required to be given by the contractor under the terms of this Contract shall be made in writing. Written notice when served by the Owner will be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an office of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

13.2 Rights and Remedies

- **13.2.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents, and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- 13.2.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, the Architect, or the Owner's Representative will constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded to the Owner under the Contract Documents, nor will such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.
- of **13.2.3** The terms this Contract and all representations. indemnifications. warranties and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work and termination or completion of the Work and shall remain in effect so long as the Owner is entitled to protection of its rights under applicable law.
- 13.2.4 Contractor shall carry out the Work and adhere to the current construction schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements except as the Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree to in writing.

13.3 Tests and Inspections

13.3.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, codes, or regulations shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory, the Owner's Authorized Agent, or entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall bear related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals as required in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall give the Architect, Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Authorized Agent timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the

Architect, the Owner's Representative and/or the Owner's Authorized Agent may observe procedures or perform the necessary tests or inspections.

- 13.3.2 If the Architect, Owner's Representative, or the Owner's Authorized Agent determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included in the Contract Documents, or required by law, the Architect, or the Owner's Representative will instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner's Representative and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect, the Owner's Representative or the Owner's Authorized Agent, of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the Architect, Owner's Representative and/or the Owner's Authorized Agent , so may choose that the tests or inspections can be performed or observed. The Owner will bear such costs except as provided elsewhere in Article 13.
- 13.3.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Article 13 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's and Owner's Authorized Agent's services and expenses.
- **13.3.4** Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor, and promptly delivered to the Owner's Representative and Architect.
- **13.3.5** Contractor shall take all necessary actions to ensure that all tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.
- 13.3.6 Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all costs of all testing required by the Contract Documents or any applicable Laws for materials to be tested or certified at or on the place or premises of the source of the material to be supplied. The Owner shall have the right to require testing of all materials at the place of the source of the material to be supplied if not required by the Contract Documents or any applicable Laws. The Owner shall bear the costs of such tests and inspections not required by the Contract Documents or by applicable Laws unless prior defective Work provides Architect or Owner with a reasonable belief that additional defective Work may be found, in which case Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of tests and inspections ordered by the Owner or Architect, whether or not such tests or inspection reveals that Work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

13.4 Nondiscrimination in Employment Equal Opportunity

13.4.1 The University serves from time to time as a contractor for the United States government. Accordingly, the provider of goods and/or services shall comply with

federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to subcontractors of government contracts including those relating to equal employment opportunity and affirmative action in the employment of minorities (Executive Order 11246), women (Executive Order 11375), persons with disabilities (29 USC 706) and Executive Order 11758, and certain veterans (38 USC 4212 formerly [2012]) contracting with business concerns with small disadvantaged business concerns (Publication L. 95-507). Contract clauses required by the Government in such circumstances are incorporated herein by reference.

13.5 Supplier Diversity Goal Program

- **13.5.1** The Contractor shall subcontract with diverse firms no less than the amount pledged in the Contractor's Bid and/or the amount accepted by the Owner.
- 13.5.2 If the Contractor must remove any diverse subcontractor of any tier, the Contractor shall replace the diverse subcontractor of any tier with another diverse subcontractor(s) of equal dollar value to the diverse supplier removed. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing of the Contractor's intent to remove any, and the Contractor's plan to maintain subcontracts with diverse firms of no less than amount pledged in the Contractor's Bid and/or the amount accepted by the Owner. All changes of diverse subcontractor of any tier shall be approved by the Director of Facilities Planning & Development.
- 13.5.3 If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the contractor's Supplier Diversity subcontracting pledge, the Contractor shall immediately notify in writing the Owner's Representative, and the Director of Facilities Planning & Development. Such notice shall include a description of the Contractor's good faith effort to comply with their Supplier Diversity subcontracting pledge.
- 13.5.4 If the Director of Facilities Planning & Development finds the Contractor has failed to comply in good faith with the Owner's Supplier Diversity goal program, the Director may take appropriate action, including but not limited to, declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Owner for a period not to exceed six (6) months, and/or directing that the Contractor's actions be declared a material breach of the Contract and that the Contract be terminated.
- 13.5.5 The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain, and submit in writing to the Director of Facilities Planning & Development, an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed "Affidavit for Affirmative Action" in the form as included in the Contract Documents. For the purpose of this section, an "Affirmative Action Program"

means positive actions to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting, and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and handicapped otherwise qualified status. Such affirmative action program shall include:

- A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination.
- .2 The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action.
- .3 The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion, and discipline.
- .4 The exclusion of discrimination from collective bargaining agreements.
- .5 Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.
- 13.5.6 In the enforcement of this non-discrimination requirement, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits, and inspection of relevant documents of Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier. The contractor shall submit a final Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation for each diverse firm at the end of the project stating the actual amount paid to the diverse firm.

13.6 Wage Rates (If the contract amount is less than \$75,000, the requirements of this section will not apply. Any contract adjustments that increase the contract above \$75,000 will be subject to this section.)

13.6.1 The Contractor shall pay workers employed in the execution of this contract in full each week and not less than the predetermined wage rates and overtime for work of a similar character that have been made a part of this Contract. These rates are determined by the University of Missouri Director of Facilities Planning and Development. The rates are based on wage rates published in the Annual Wage Orders of the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (MDLIR). The Contractor is to use MDLIR 8 CSR 30-3.020; .030; .040, .060 in determining the appropriate occupational titles and rates for workers used in the execution of this contract. All determinations and/or interpretations regarding wage rates and classification of workers will be made by the office of the University of Missouri Director of Facilities Planning and Development. The Contractor is responsible for the payment of the aggregate of the Basic Hourly Rate and the Total Fringe Benefits to the workers on the project. Fringe benefit payments may be made to the worker in cash, or irrevocably made by a Contractor or Subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan or program, or pursuant to an enforceable commitment, or any combination thereof, to carry out a financially responsible plan or program which was communicated in writing to the workmen affected, for medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, for unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, for vacation and holiday pay, for defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or for other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the Contractor or Subcontractor is not required by other federal or state law to provide any of the benefits as referenced in §290.210(5) RSMo 1994. Pay for travel, mileage, meals, bonuses, or other expenses are not fringe benefits and cannot be considered part of the workers wage rate. The Contractor shall not make any deductions for food, sleeping accommodations, transportation, use of small tools, uniforms, or anything of any kind or description, unless the Contractor and employee enter into an agreement in writing at the beginning of the worker's term of employment, and such agreement is approved by the Owner. In the event the contract contains more than one wage determination the Contractor shall comply with both.

13.6.2 The Contractor shall submit to the Owner with the Contractor's periodic pay request, certified payroll records for labor performed by the Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier. The Contractor shall submit all required certified payroll information records electronically in pdf format using the Owner's web-based payment program. The certified payroll forms shall contain the name, address, personal identification number, and occupational title of the workers as well as the hours they work each day. The Owner's acceptance of certified payroll records does not in any way relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the payment of prevailing wages to workers on the project. The Contractor shall also maintain copies of the certified payroll records. The Owner may, at any time, request copies of, and/or inspect all of the Contractor's payroll records for the Work to verify compliance. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner copies of payroll records within 10 days of the Owner's written request. The Contractor shall provide copies of workers I-9 forms within 24 hours of written (If applicable, and required by Owner, the Contractor will demonstrate that the Contractor is enrolled and participating in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with this project.) Such payroll records shall be maintained in accordance with Article 13.7.1 and shall be available for inspection for two (2) years after final completion of the Work. The contractor further agrees, in the event the records are not presented as requested, he will abide by any decision made by the Owner regarding underpayment of wages to workers and amounts owed them as well as liquidated damages for underpayment of wages. Falsification of the certified payroll records may result in the debarment of the contractor or subcontractor from future work with the University.

- **13.6.3** The acquisition of products or services is subject to the supplier's conformance to the rules and regulations of the President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity (41 CFR, Ch. 60).
- 13.6.4 The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR, Part 3), which are incorporated herein by reference. In addition, the Weekly Statement of Compliance required by these Regulations shall also contain a statement that the applicable fringe benefits paid are equal to or greater than those set forth in the minimum wage decision.
- 13.6.5 Contractor acknowledges that violation of the requirements of Article 13.6 result in additional costs to Owner, including, but not limited to, cost of construction delays, of additional work for Owner's staff and legal expense. The cost of Contractor's violation of the provisions of Article 13.6 would be and is difficult to determine and establish. In the event that Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Article 13.6, Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of Fifty Dollars (\$50.00) per day per individual who is paid less than the applicable prevailing wage, to approximate the investigative cost resulting to the Owner for such violations. To approximate the delay costs, Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) per day for each day the Contract cannot be closed out and final payment made because of Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions of this Article 13.6. Such liquidated damages shall be collected regardless of whether the Work has been completed. The liquidated damages and other amounts set forth in this Article 13.6 shall be in addition to all other liquidated damages the Owner may be entitled as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- **13.6.6** The Owner may deduct liquidated damages described Article 13 and the amounts set forth in Article 13 from any unpaid amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor under the Contract. Any liquidated damages not so deducted from any unpaid amounts due the Contractor shall be payable to the Owner at the demand of the Owner.
- **13.6.7** The Contractor shall specifically incorporate the obligations of Article 13 into the subcontracts, supply agreements and purchase orders for the Work and require the same of any Subcontractors of any tier.
- 13.6.8 Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that a material factor in its selection by the Owner is the Contractor's willingness to undertake and comply with the requirements of this Article 13.6. If Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Article 13.6, Owner may, in its sole discretion, immediately terminate the Contract

upon written notice. The rights and remedies of Owner provided herein shall not be exclusive and are in addition to other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

13.6.9 Only such workers who are individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Apprenticeship can be paid less than the journeyperson rate of pay. "Entry Level Workers; must be registered apprentices. The apprenticeship ratio will be one to one with a journeyperson of the same classification. Any worker not registered as an apprentice per this section will be paid as a journeyperson.

13.6.10 The Contractor shall post the wage rates for the contract in a conspicuous place at the field office on the project. On projects where there is no field office the Contractor may post the wage rates at their local office, as long as they provide a copy of the wage rates to a worker upon request. The wage rates shall be kept in a clearly legible condition for the duration of the project.

13.6.11 Neither the Contractor, nor any Subcontractor of any tier, nor any person hired by them or acting on their behalf, shall request or demand that workers pay back, return, donate, contribute, or give any part, or all, of said workers wages, salary, or any thing of value, upon the statement, representation or understanding that failure to comply with such request or demand will prevent such worker from procuring or retaining employment. The exception being to an agent or representative of a duly constituted labor organization acting in the collection of dues or assessments of such organization.

13.6.12 No contractor or subcontractor may directly or indirectly receive a wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate for employment on this project if such wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate has the effect of reducing the wage rate paid by the employer on a given occupational title below the prevailing wage rate as provided in contract. In the event a wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate is provided or received, the entity receiving such subsidy, supplement, or rebate shall report the date and amount of such subsidy, supplement, or rebate to the University within thirty days of receipt of payment. This disclosure report shall be a matter of public record. Any employer not in compliance with this Article shall owe to the University double the dollar amount per hour that the wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate has reduced the wage rate paid by the employer below the prevailing wage rate for each hour that work was performed.

13.6.13 Time and one-half overtime will be paid on all hours over 10 hours per day or 40 hours per week. The wage rate is the total of the "Basic Hourly Rate" plus "Total Fringe Benefits" or the "public works contracting minimum wage". For all work performed on a Sunday or

Holiday, not less than twice the prevailing hourly rate of pay or public works contracting minimum wage will apply. Holidays are as follows: January first, the last Monday in May, July fourth, the first Monday in September, November 11, the fourth Thursday in November, December twenty-fifth. If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

13.7 Records

13.7.1 The Owner, or any parties it deems necessary, shall have access to and the right to examine any accounting or other records of the Contractor involving transactions and Work related to this Contract for five (5) years after final payment or five (5) years after the final resolution of any on going disputes at the time of final payment. All records shall be maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, consistently applied. Subcontractors of any tier shall be required by Contractor to maintain records and to permit audits as required of Contractor herein.

13.8 Codes and Standards

13.8.1 The Work shall be performed to comply with the International Code Council (ICC) Codes, and the codes and standards noted below. The latest editions and supplements of these Codes and Standards in effect on the date of the execution of the Contract for Construction shall be applicable unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents. Codes and standards required by accreditation agencies will also be used unless the ICC requirements are more stringent. In the event that special design features and/or construction systems are not covered in the ICC codes, the applicable edition of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) family of standards and/or the NFPA 101 Life Safety Code shall be used.

- .1 ICC International Building Code and reference standards
- .2 ICC International Plumbing Code
- .3 ICC International Mechanical Code
- .4 ICC International Fire Code
- .5 ICC International Fuel Gas Code
- .6 NFPA 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
- .7 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design.
- .8 American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks as published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A17.1
- .9 NFPA 101 Life Safety Code (as noted above)
- .10 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
- .11 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- .12 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .13 American Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
- .14 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- .15 Missouri Standard Specification for Highway Construction, Missouri State Highway Commission

- .16 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- .17 Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Federal Specifications
- .18 Williams Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA)

13.9 General Provisions

- 13.9.1 Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and are also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a Subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.
- 13.9.2 This Contract shall be interpreted, construed, enforced, and regulated under and by the laws of the State of Missouri. Whenever possible, each provision of this Contract shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of this Contract, or a portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, only such provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective, without invalidating or affecting the remaining provisions of this Contract or valid portions of such provision, which are hereby deemed severable. Contractor and Owner further agree that in the event any provision of this Contract, or a portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, this Contract shall be reformed to replace such prohibited or invalid provision or portion thereof with a valid and enforceable provision which comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the prohibited or invalid provision.
- 13.9.3 Contractor and Owner each agree that the State of Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Project is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction to resolve all Claims and any issue and disputes between Contractor and Owner. Contractor agrees that it shall not file any petition, complaint, lawsuit or legal proceeding against Owner in any other court other than the State of Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Project is located.
- 13.9.4 Owner's total liability to Contractor and anyone claiming by, through, or under Contractor for any Claim, cost, loss, expense, or damage caused in part by the fault of Owner and in part by the fault of Contractor or any other entity or individual shall not exceed the percentage share that Owner's fault bears to the total fault of Owner, Contractor and all other entities and individuals as determined on the basis of comparative fault principles.
- **13.9.5** Contractor agrees that Owner shall not be liable to Contractor for any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damage whatsoever, whether caused by

- Owner's negligence, fault, errors or omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, breach of warranty or other cause or causes whatsoever. Such special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages include, but are not limited to loss of profits, loss of savings or revenue, loss of anticipated profits, labor inefficiencies, idle equipment, home office overhead, and similar types of damages.
- **13.9.6** Nothing contained in this Contract, or the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship with or cause of action in favor of a third party against the Owner.
- 13.9.7 No member or officer of the Board of Curators of the University incurs or assumes any individual or personal liability under the Contract or by reason of the default of the Owner in the performance of any terms thereof. Contractor releases and discharges all members or officers of the Board of Curators of the University from any liability as a condition of and as consideration for the award of the Contract to Contractor.
- 13.9.8 The Contractor hereby binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the Owner in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not assign the Contract or proceeds hereof without written consent of the Owner. If Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, it shall be void and confer no rights on third parties, and Contractor shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. Owner's consent to any assignment is conditioned upon Contractor entering into a written assignment which contains the following language: "it is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor and to claims and to liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work required in said Contract in favor of all persons, firms, corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

13.10 Certification

- **13.10.1** The contractor certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency in accordance with Executive Order 12549 (2/18/86).
- 13.10.2 If this contract is for \$100,000 or more, and if the Contractor is a company with ten (10) or more employees, then Contractor certifies that it, and any company affiliated with it, does not boycott Israel, and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract. In this paragraph, the terms "company" and "boycott Israel" shall have the meanings described in Section 34.600 of the Missouri Revised Statutes.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 Termination by Owner for Cause

- **14.1.1** In addition to other rights and remedies granted to Owner under the Contract Documents and by law, the Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:
- .1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers, superintendents, foremen, or managers;
- .2 refuses or fails to supply sufficient or proper materials;
- .3 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .4 disregards laws, ordinances, rules, codes, regulations or orders of an authority having iurisdiction;
- disregards the authority of the Owner's Representative, Architect, or Owner's Authorized Agent;
- .6 breaches any warranty or representations made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .7 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents:
- .8 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents;
- .9 fails to maintain a satisfactory rate of progress with the Work or fails to comply with approved progress schedules; or
- .10 violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- **14.1.2** When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, terminate this Contract by delivering a written notice of termination to Contractor and Contractor's surety, and may:
- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Paragraph 5.3; and
- .3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient, including turning the Work over to the surety.
- **14.1.3** The Contractor, in the event of a termination under Section 14.1, shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under the Contract until the Work is completed in its entirety. Then, if the unpaid balance

under the Contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner in finishing the Work, including additional compensation for the Architects services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess will be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses of Owner to finish the Work shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and its surety shall be liable for, and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner. The obligation of the Contractor and its surety for payment of said amounts shall survive termination of the Contract.

- **14.1.4** In exercising the Owner's right to secure completion of the Work under any of the provisions hereof, the Owner shall have the right to exercise the Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods, and reasonableness of costs of completing the Work.
- **14.1.5** The rights of the Owner to terminate pursuant to Article 14.1 will be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law or the Contract Documents.
- **14.1.6** Should the Contractor fail to achieve Final Completion of the Work within thirty (30) calendar days following the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner may exercise its rights under Article 14.1.

14.2 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

- **14.2.1** The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.
- 14.2.2 An adjustment will be made to the Contract Sum for increases in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by suspension, delay or interruption. However, in the event of a suspension under this Article 14.2, Contractor hereby waives and forfeits any claims for payment of any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages such as lost profits, loss of savings or revenue, loss of anticipated profits, idle labor or equipment, home office overhead, and similar type damages. No adjustment will be made to the extent:
- that performance is, was, or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor in whole or in part is responsible, or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

14.3 Owner's Termination for Convenience

- **14.3.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Termination by the Owner under this Paragraph shall be by a notice of termination delivered to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.
- **14.3.2** Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance

of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

- .1 cease operation as specified in the notice;
- .2 place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete Work not terminated;
- .3 terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
- .4 proceed to complete the performance of Work not terminated; and
- .5 take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.
- 14.3.3 Upon such termination, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy payment for Work properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions and for all Owner approved claims, costs, losses and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and suppliers. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, anticipated profits, consequential damages and other economic losses.
- **14.3.4** The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment, or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.
- 14.3.5 Upon determination by a court that termination of Contractor or its successor in interest pursuant to Paragraph 14.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph 14.3, and Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for wrongful termination is limited to recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Paragraph 14.3.



SECTION 1.E

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

a. "Drawings"

Drawings referred to in and accompanying Project Manual consist of Drawings prepared by and bearing name of below defined Architect, bearing December 7, 2023.

- b. Architect
 CDG Engineers
 One Campbell Plaza
 St. Louis, MO 63139
 314-781-7770
 314-781-9075 fax
- c. Mechanical & Fire Protection Dynamic Engineering System 797 West Terra Lane O'Fallon, MO 63366 314-385-6800
- d. Structural Engineer CDG Engineers One Campbell Plaza St. Louis, MO 63139 314-781-7770 314-781-9075 fax
- e. Civil Engineer CDG Engineers One Campbell Plaza St. Louis, MO 63139 314-781-7770 314-781-9075 fax
- f. Electrical Engineer
 CDG Engineers
 One Campbell Plaza
 St. Louis, MO 63139
 314-781-7770
 314-781-9075 fax
- g. Other Definitions: See Article 1., General Conditions.

2. SCOPE OF WORK

- a. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment necessary for, and incidental to, construction of this project as indicated on Drawings and specified herein.
- b. Work shall include everything requisite and necessary to finish work properly, notwithstanding that every item of labor or materials or accessories required to make project complete may not be specifically mentioned.
- c. General Description of Work:
 - (1) Project consists of construction of a masonry building for the safe storage of hazardous materials prior to shipping off site for disposal to certified disposal facilities. The Dangerous Materials Storage Facility scope of work will include, but not limited to: Site Development of new facility, standard CMU block shell and structure. Full installation of mechanical, plumbing, and radiant heat systems. Partition walls that will be of higher than standard classification.

3. LOCATION

Work shall be performed under this Contract on campus of the Missouri University of Science and Technology, Dangerous Materials Storage Facility, 1699 Spruce Drive, Rolla, Missouri 65409.

4. NUMBER OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- a. The Owner's Representative will furnish the Contractor a copy of executed Contract and three (3) complete sets of Drawings and Specifications.
- b. Additional sets may be obtained from the architect at cost of reproduction.
- c. The Owner will furnish three (3) sets of explanatory and changed Drawings at no cost to Contractor as issued during project.

5. SUBMITTALS

- a. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect, equipment lists and Shop Drawings, as expediently as possible. Failure of the Contractor to submit Shop Drawings in a timely manner will result in the Owner holding back Contractor payments. (See General Conditions)
- b. The material and equipment lists shall be submitted and approved before any material or equipment is purchased and shall be corrected to as-built conditions before the completion of the project.
- c. The Contractor shall submit electronic versions of all required Shop Drawings, material and equipment lists. The Contractor shall upload all Shop Drawings to a secure information sharing website determined by the Owner notifying the Owner and

Consultant that these shop drawings are available for review. Each submittal shall have the General Contractors digital stamp affixed to the first page signifying their review and acceptance. Review comments, approvals, and rejections will be posted on this same site with notification to the contractor. Submittals requiring a professional seal shall be submitted hard copy with a manual seal affixed.

- (1) The Contractor shall identify each submittal item with the following:
 - (a) Project Title and Location
 - (b) Project Number
 - (c) Supplier's Name
 - (d) Manufacturer's Name
 - (e) Contract Specification Section and Article Number
 - (f) Contract Drawing Number
 - (g) Acrobat file name: Spec Section_Times Submitted-Spec Title: 033000 01-Cast In Place Concrete.pdf
- (2) Reference the accompanying Shop Drawing and Submittal Log at the end of this section (1.E.4) for required submittal information.
- d. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect all required Operating Instructions and Service Manuals for the Architect's and the Owner's sole use prior to completing 50% of the adjusted contract. Payments beyond 50% of the contract amount may be withheld until all Operating Instructions and Service Manuals are received as referenced in the accompanying Operating Instructions and Service Manual Log at the end of this section (1.E.5).
- e. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative all items referenced in the accompanying Closeout Log (1.E.6) within 30 days following substantial completion of the work. The Owner's Representative will maintain the closeout log and include as an agenda item at all coordination meetings.

6. NOTIFICATION

Before beginning Demolition Work or service outages, the Contractor shall provide, at minimum, seventy-two (72) hours advance notice to Owner's Representative for purpose of verifying utility locations including, but not limited to, gas, telecommunications, electric, water, steam, sewer, and nitrogen. Contractor shall minimize the number of outages, minimize the length of outages and related work shall be continuous until the utility is restored.

7. USE OF PREMISES

- a. Access: Access to construction site shall be as indicated on Drawings and as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- b. Parking:
 - (1) The Contractor shall be issued parking permits for **two (2)** service vehicles to

park in location directed by the Owner's Representative. The permits will be issued at no cost to the contractor up to the contract completion date. After the contract completion date, the permits will be re-issued on an as available basis at the contractors expense. These permits are to be used for general contractor or subcontractor owned and labeled vehicles only. Personal vehicles are prohibited from use of these permits. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.

- (2) Parking of personal vehicles within project access/lay down/staging areas is prohibited. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.
- (3) Parking or driving on sidewalks, landscaped areas, within fire and service lanes or generally in areas not designated for vehicular traffic is prohibited except as allowed in the contract documents. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.
- c. Storage of materials: The Contractor shall store all materials within project limits. The Contractor shall confine apparatus, materials, and operation of workers to location established by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber premises with materials. Storage trailer locations shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative and are available to the Contractor without cost.
- d. Utilities: Drinking water, water required to carry on work, and 120 volt electrical power required for small tool operation may be obtained without cost to the Contractor from existing utilities at locations designated by the Owner's Representative. Provisions for obtaining power, including temporary extensions, shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor. Upon completion of work such extensions shall be removed and any damage caused by use of such extensions shall be repaired to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner.
- e. Restroom: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in a sanitary condition, chemical type portable toilet facilities at work site for use by his personnel. Toilets and toilet location shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative.
- f. Smoking is prohibited at the University of Missouri and all properties owned, operated, leased or controlled by the University of Missouri. Violation of the policy is defined as smoking any tobacco products, including e-cigarettes.
- g. Landfill: The Contractor shall not use the Owner's landfill. Dumping or disposal of excavated or demolition materials on Owner's property shall not be permitted. The Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of excavated or demolished materials off the Owner's property.

- h. Care of Project Work Site: The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the construction site in a reasonably neat and orderly condition by regular cleaning and mowing of the premises as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- i. All concrete waste material including washout water shall be totally contained and removed from the Owner's property.
- j. Artifacts Found During Construction: Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative when artifacts are uncovered or found during the demolition or construction process. Artifacts include, but are not limited to, tools, drawings (construction or other), photographs, books and other objects/devices which may hold historical importance/significance. Do not remove or disturb the object(s) in question. Artifacts are not considered part of demolished materials and shall remain the property of the University of Missouri.
- k. <u>"Permit Required Confined Space" Entry Communication and Coordination</u>
 (See OSHA 1926 subpart aa Construction Confined Space for the definition of "permit required confined spaces" Note: OSHA does not apply to the University. However, the University will provide a list of all known "permit required confined spaces")

There are no known "permit required confined spaces" within the project limits. Each contractor shall conduct a survey to confirm whether or not any confined spaces exist within the project limits. It is incumbent upon each contractor to list all "permit required spaces".

The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative if 1) conditions change resulting in a non-permit required confined space being reclassified to a "permit required confined space" after evaluation of the space by a competent person; 2) a space previously thought to be non-permit required space is classified as a "permit required confined space"; or 3) during the course of construction a "permit required confined space" is created after evaluation by a competent person.

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a copy of the cancelled confined space entry permit and a written report summarizing the permit space program followed and all hazards confronted or created during entry operations. This information shall be submitted within one week of cancelling the permit.

8. PROTECTION OF OWNER'S PROPERTY

- a. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damage to building exterior and interior, drives, curbs, streets, walks, grass, shrubbery and trees, which was caused by workmen or equipment employed during progress of work. All such repairs shall be made to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner, or reimburse the Owner if the Owner elects to make repairs.
- b. Construction Project Fencing:
 - (1) Fencing requirements, as indicated on Drawings, shall be constructed of 9 or 11-

gauge chain link not less than six (6) feet in height and not more than 2-inch mesh with posts spaced not more than ten (10) feet apart and all corner and gate posts imbedded in concrete. All other posts shall be sufficiently secured in ground to maintain proper and adequate support of fence. Fenced in area shall have at least two (2) access gates and all gates shall be lockable.

- (2) Using existing landmarks, lamp posts, trees or other Owner property for support of fencing is strictly prohibited unless a written waiver is obtained from Owner's Representative.
- (3) Use of ribbon, snow fence, chicken wire, rope, and wooden barricades as fencing is prohibited.
- (4) Fencing shall be maintained in an "as-installed" condition throughout the life of the project.
- (5) The Contractor may use used fencing provided it is in good condition and is satisfactory to the Owner's Representative.
- c. Preserving and Protecting Existing Vegetation:
 - (1) Protection and compensation for damages:
 - (a) Trees and shrubs within work area designated to remain shall be protected from damage during construction by fixed chain link fencing or armoring as indicated on Drawings or specified herein. Plant protection devices shall be installed before work has begun and shall be maintained for duration of work unless otherwise directed by Owner's Representative.
 - (b) In the event that damage(s) to the Owner's trees, shrubs or vegetation occurs as a result of the Contractor's unauthorized operations, the Contractor shall pay or allow to the Owner compensation for said damage(s). Compensation shall be determined by the Owner's Representative using the "Valuation of Landscape Trees, Shrubs, and other Plants" as published by the International Society of Arboriculture, as last revised.
 - (2) Plants within work area designated for removal shall be removed by Contractor.
 - (3) To prevent compaction of soil over tree roots, vehicles or equipment shall not at any time park or travel over, nor shall any materials be stored within drip line of trees designated to remain.
 - (4) Area within drip line of trees and shrubs shall be protected from work area by use of a standard 60" high woven plastic or woven wire fence mounted on standard steel posts set not more than 10° apart. Tree protection shall be removed during work in area of protection only when necessary to perform grading and other work required by Drawings and only as authorized by Owner's Representative.

- (5) Only minimal grading or disturbance will be allowed to area within and adjacent to drip line of trees or shrubs designated to remain. Contractor shall obtain approval from Owner's Representative prior to starting any grading work in these areas. Unnecessary cutting of plant roots shall not be permitted. The Contractor shall stop work immediately and shall notify Owner's Representative immediately if root system is exposed or if any roots over 1 ½" in diameter are encountered. Roots exposed and/or damaged during construction shall be immediately cut off cleanly behind exposed or damaged area, and cut surface treated in accordance with established horticultural standards and covered with top soil.
- (6) Owner's Representative will stop work immediately when proper measures are not being employed to protect trees and shrubs. Contractor will be notified to resume work after required protection measures are implemented.
- (7) Pruning of limbs necessary to repair damage or provide clearance for work shall be done by approved, trained tree maintenance personnel at the direction of the Owner's Representative. Limbs shall be cut off cleanly and cut surfaces treated according to established horticultural standards.
- (8) Contractor shall repair tire ruts and other damages to existing lawn areas. Repairs shall match surrounding area.

9. SUBSTITUTIONS and EQUALS

- a. Substitutions are defined in General Conditions article 3.11.8 for and Equals are defined General Conditions Article 3.12.
- b. Use of materials, products or equipment other than those named and described in the Contract Documents are substitutions and/or equal. Substitutions and/or equals submitted during the bidding period shall be received by both the Architect and the Owner at least ten calendar days prior to the date for receipt of bids. To be considered, bidder's proposal shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution and/or equal and a comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution and/or equal with those specified including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. The Architect's decision on the approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution and/or equal shall be final.
- c. If the Architect and Owner approve a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approval made in any other manner.
- d. No substitutions and/or equal will be allowed for the following items:

<u>Item</u>	Specification Section
Lock Cylinders [Best]	08710
Exit Devices [Von Duprin]	08710
Electromechanical Locks	08710
Controls [Johnson Controls, Inc.]	262726

10. CODES AND STANDARDS

The Contractor shall comply with applicable codes and standards as listed in General Conditions. The following codes and standards shall also apply:

a. City of Rolla - Water, Storm, and Sanitary Sewer Standards - Department of Public Works.

11. PERMITS

Before commencement of Boilers, Water Heaters or Pressure Vessels the Contractor must obtain an installation permit from the State of Missouri, Division of Fire Safety, Boiler and Pressure Unit as required by 11 CSR 40-2.010 through 11 CSR 40-2.065. The permit applications are available at http://www.dfs.dps.mo.gov/programs/bpv/.

12. PRE-BID INSPECTION

A Pre-bid Meeting will be held Thursday, February 8, 2024, at 2:00 p.m. in room 151, General Services Building, 1701 Spruce Drive, Rolla, MO. 65409. A tour of the project site will follow the meeting.

13. ROOF CERTIFICATION AND WARRANTY REQUIREMENT

- a. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the University of Missouri Roof System Manufacturer's Certification for each proposed roofing system, within two business days following receipt of bids by the Owner. The Certification shall be submitted to the Owner and the Architect of Record and shall be manually signed by an authorized representative of Manufacturer of each proposed roofing system. Certification shall have original signature.
- b. The Contractor shall submit a sample copy of the Roof Manufacturer's Warranty for each proposed roofing system, within two business days following receipt of bids by the Owner, clearly labeled as "SAMPLE". The sample warranty(s) shall be submitted to the Owner and the Architect of Record.
- c. The Owner and Architect of Record will review both documents for compliance with the Contract Documents and will notify the Contractor with required modifications.
- d. Within two weeks following final inspection and acceptance of the roofing system(s) by the Owner and the roofing system manufacturer(s), the Contractor shall submit a manually signed standard warranty agreement, in the same form as the sample, provided and executed by the roofing system manufacturer for each roofing system provided. Standard warranty agreement(s) shall be of the duration specified in Division 7.
- e. University of Missouri three (3) year Contractor's Roofing/Flashing/Sheetmetal Guarantee shall be signed by the roofing contractor after final inspection and acceptance of each roofing system by Manufacturer and by Owner.

14. MODIFICATIONS TO INFORMATION TO BIDDERS

- a. Information to Bidders:
 - (1) Referenced Information to Bidders, Page IFB/5. Add new Article 15.8.5 as follows:

15.8.5 Within 48 hours of the receipt of bids, the apparent low bidder shall submit to the Director of Facilities Planning and Development an "Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation" for every diverse subcontractor or supplier the bidder intends to award work to on the contract. The affidavit will be signed by both the bidder and the diverse firm.

15. MODIFICATION TO INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS: BIDDERS STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

- a. Information For Bidders
 - (1) Reference: Information for Bidders, Article 8.4

Insert new Article 8.4 to read as follows:

In addition to the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications, the Bidder must also submit evidence and meet the following qualifications:

The project requires the services of a prime contractor who has demonstrated success in completing process/power plant work in an operating plant environment with little or no interruption of plant operations.

(a) MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS

- (i) The schedule for the project is important to the Owner and requires a contractor and sub-contractors with a successful track record of managing commercial construction projects of a similar size, scope, and complexity. Contractor and sub-contractor experience should include projects with similar complexity of mechanical and electrical systems.
- (ii) Successful completion of at least two projects of similar type and scope.
- (iii) Successful and sustained track record of effectively utilizing project/schedule management software.

(b) QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

(i) Submitted qualification packages should include the following information:

- Project and Schedule
 - Management Experience managing projects with equal or greater schedule demands.
 - Demonstrated and consistent on-time completion success
- Project Organization / Personnel
 - Key project team members and their resume
 - Project team roles and responsibilities of team members
 - Reporting/accountability procedures
 - Quality control program and procedures
- Organizational Support
 - Home office support
 - Labor and subcontractor relations
 - Submittal processing procedures
 - Material ordering/tracking/delivery Procedures
 - Cost accounting support
 - Financial stability/capacity
 - Record of mentoring and supporting Supplier Diversity Subcontractor Participation
- (ii) Packages must include the following items:
 - Corporate Organizational Charts
 - Project Organizational Charts
 - Summary of Similar Projects
 - Client References
 - Resumes resumes for each key individual proposed for the project, include: position in the firm, project responsibility, education, license or registration and relevant experience over the last five years.
 - Financial Statements and/or Evidence of Bonding Capacity
 - Sample progress reports and schedules
 - Brief Narratives indicating how the Contractor intends to manage this project, including subcontractors.

(c) QUALIFICATION PROCEDURE

(i) All qualification information and supporting materials must be submitted with your bid. Following the bid date, the Owner reserves the right to request additional information material to evaluate qualifications. Failure of the Contractor to demonstrate their ability to comply with these qualifications may be grounds for the Owner not recommending aware of the Contract.

16. PROJECT SCHEDULING

The project scheduling specification for the project are included immediately after the Special Conditions. For this project the Contractor shall meet the following scheduling requirements.

Option 1: Contractor Schedule – Contractor is responsible for the schedule and must comply with the Owner's requirements. See Contractor Schedule Specification included in these documents.

17. BUILDING SYSTEM COMMISSIONING / TEST AND BALANCE

- a. Owner will retain a third-party commissioning agent for this project. Contractor to provide personnel at site during the commissioning to assist in coordination.
- b. Owner will retain a third-party test and balance agent for this project. Contractor to provide personnel at site during the commissioning to assist in coordination.
- c. The requirements of the commissioning plan and test and balance plan shall be completed in their entirety before substantial completion and submitted as referenced in the Closeout Log.

18. PROJECT MANAGEMENT/COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS

- a. The Contractor shall use a current industry standard (Primavera, Microsoft Project, etc.) project scheduling software which provides as a minimum: Critical paths, milestones, estimated and actual start and completion dates, scheduled vs. actual progress, and detailed task and subtask breakdown. The following schedules shall be provided as a minimum and kept current: Overall project schedule, four- (4-) week look-ahead, and two- (2-) week look-ahead.
- b. The contractor shall utilize the Owner's secure information sharing system for submittals, construction payment process, change orders, RFI's/ASI's, O&M manuals and all other project manual requirements as directed by the Owner's Representative Field staff are also required to utilize this software as directed by the Owner's Representative.

19. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

- a. The Bidder's Statement of Qualifications includes a requirement that the Bidder provide its Worker's Compensation Experience Modification Rates (EMR) and Incidence Rates for the three recent years. The Bidder shall also include the EMR and Incidence Rates of listed major subcontractors on the Bid for Lump Sum Contract. If the EMR exceeds 1 or the Incidence Rate exceeds 13, the Contractor or major subcontractor shall take additional safety measures including, but not limited to, developing a site-specific safety plan and assigning a Safety Manager to the Project to perform inspections on a schedule as determined acceptable by the Owner with written reports to be submitted to the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject a Bidder or major subcontractor whose rates exceed these stated rates.
- b. The contractor shall provide Emergency Contact Information for the Contractor's on-site staff and home office management as well as contact information for all major subcontractor personnel. This information shall contain business and personal phone numbers for each individual for contact during or after hours in case of an emergency. This information shall be submitted within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed.

20. HOT WORK PERMITTING AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Hot work Requirements: The contractor shall comply with the following hot work requirements and the requirements of the International Fire Code and 2014 NFPA 51B.

- a. Hot work shall be defined as any work involving burning, welding, grinding, cutting, or similar operations that are capable of initiating fires or explosions.
- b. The Contractor shall utilize the hot work permit decision tree and permit provided in the 2014 NFPA 51B for all Hot Work operations.
- c. A hot work permit shall be used on all hot work performed outside a designated hot work area. The hot work permit shall be posted and clearly visible within proximity of the hot work area. The hot work permit authorizing individual (PAI) shall be as designated by the Contractor.
- d. Notify the Owner's Representative 24 hours prior to starting hot work in buildings with operational fire alarm or fire suppression systems. The Owner's Representative will coordinate the appropriate system outage with Campus Maintenance personnel.
- e. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall post a copy of each completed hot work permit to the Owner's project management file system the following business day.

21. CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

The goal of Construction Waste Management is to divert waste from the sanitary landfill. This shall be accomplished through reuse, recycling and/or salvage of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris to the greatest extent practical. Track and report all efforts related to reuse, recycling and/or salvage materials from the project (including clean fill material). Report all material types and weights, where material was diverted, type of diversion, documentation of diversion (ex: waste or recycling tickets), and applicable dates. In order to calculate the diversion percentage, total weights of all non-hazardous landfill material must be reported. This information shall be updated monthly utilizing the Construction Waste Management Worksheet. Copies of all applicable receipts, tickets and tracking logs shall be uploaded to the Owner's information sharing website or reported as required by the Construction Project Manager.

(A summary worksheet is required prior to substantial completion).

22. WARRANTY WALKTHROUGH

Contractor shall attend a walk-thru with the Owner at 11 months after acceptance to review and document any warranty items to be addressed as part of the 12-month warranty stated in article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

Option #1 – Contractor Schedule

1. GENERAL

a) Time is of the essence for this contract.

The time frames spelled out in this contract are essential to the success of this project. The University understands that effective schedule management, in accordance with the General Conditions and these Special Conditions is necessary to insure to that the critical milestone and end dates spelled out in the contract are achieved.

b) Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions' Article 3.17 shall apply to this Section.

c) Stakeholders

A Stakeholder is anyone with a stake in the outcome of the Project, including the University, the University Department utilizing the facility, the Design Professionals, the Contractor and subcontractors.

- d) Weather
 - (1) Contractor acknowledges that there will be days in which work cannot be completed due to the weather, and that a certain number of these lost days are to be expected under normal weather conditions in Missouri.
 - (2) Rather than speculate as to what comprises "normal" weather at the location of the project, Contractor agrees that it will assume a total of 44 lost days due to weather over the course of a calendar year, and include same in its as planned schedule. For projects of less than a calendar year, lost weather days should be prorated for the months of construction in accordance with the following schedule.
 - (3) Anticipated weather days for allocation/proration only. For projects lasting 12 months or longer, the 44 days per year plus whatever additional months are included will constitute normal weather.

Jan – 5 days	Feb – 5 days	Mar – 4 days	Apr – 4 days
May – 3 days	Jun – 3 days	Jul – 2 days	Aug – 2 days
Sep – 3 days	Oct – 4 days	Nov – 4 days	Dec – 5 days

2. SCHEDULING PROCESS

a) The intent of this section is to insure that a well-conceived plan, that addresses the milestone and completion dates spelled out in these documents, is developed with input from all stakeholders in the project. Input is limited to all reasonable requests that are consistent with the requirements of the contract documents, and do not prejudice the Contractor's ability to perform its work consistent with the contract documents.

Further, the plan must be documented in an understandable format that allows for each stakeholder in the project to understand the plan for the construction and/or renovation contained in the Project.

b) Contractor Requirements

(1) Schedule Development

Contractor shall prepare the Project Schedule using Primavera SureTrack or P3, Microsoft Project, Oracle P6, or other standard industry scheduling software, approved by the Owner's Representative.

(2) Schedule Development

Within 2 weeks of the NTP, contractor shall prepare a schedule, preferably in CPM format, but in detailed bar chart format at a minimum, that reflects the contractor's and each subcontractors plan for performing the contract work.

Contractor shall review each major subcontractor's schedule with the sub and obtain the subcontractor's concurrence with the schedule, prior to submitting to the University.

(3) Schedule Updates.

Option 1 SS - 1

- (a) Schedule Updates will be conducted once a month, at a minimum.

 Actual Start and Finish dates should be recorded regularly during the month. Percent Complete, or Remaining Duration shall be updated as of the data date, just prior to Contractor's submittal of the update data.
- (b) Contractor will copy the previous months schedule and will input update information into the new monthly update version.
- (c) Contractor will meet with the Owner's Representative to review the draft of the updated schedule. At this meeting, Owner's Representative and Contractor will:
 - (i) Review out of sequence progress, making adjustments as necessary,
 - (ii) Add any fragnets necessary to describe changes or other impacts to the project schedule and
 - (iii) Review the resultant critical and near critical paths to determine any impact of the occurrences encountered over the last month.

(4) Schedule Narrative

After finalization of the update, the Contractor will prepare a Narrative that describes progress for the month, impacts to the schedule and an assessment as to the Contractor's entitlement to a time extension for occurrences beyond its control during the month and submit in accordance with this Section.

(5) Progress Meetings

- (a) Review the updated schedule at each monthly progress meeting. Payments to the Contractor may be suspended if the progress schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- (b) Submit progress schedules to subcontractors to permit coordinating their progress schedules to the general construction work. Include 4 week look ahead schedules to allow subs to focus on critical upcoming work.

3. CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM)

- a) This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the critical path method (CPM) of scheduling and reporting progress of the Work.
- b) Refer to the General and Special Conditions and the Agreement for definitions and specific dates of Contract Time.
- c) Critical Path Method (CPM): A method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships and network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- d) Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall project duration.
- e) Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing the activities and activity relationships.
- f) Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling, the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
- g) Critical activities are activities on the critical path.
- h) Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- i) Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- j) Float or Slack Time: The measure of leeway in activity performance. Accumulative float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of the Owner or Contractor, but is a project resource available to both parties as needed to meet contract milestones and the completion date.
- k) Total float is herein defined as the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned project completion date.
- l) Weather: Adverse weather that is normal for the area must be taken into account in the Contractor's Project Schedule. See 1.d.3, above.

Option 1 SS - 2

- m) Force Majeure Event: Any event that delays the project but is beyond the control and/or contractual responsibility of either party.
- n) Schedule shall including the following, in addition to Contractor's work.
 - (1) Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - (a) Requirements for phased completion and milestone dates.
 - (b) Work by separate contractors.
 - (c) Work by the Owner.
 - (d) Coordination with existing construction.
 - (e) Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - (f) Uninterruptible services.
 - (g) Partial occupancy prior to Substantial Completion.
- o) Area Separations: Use Activity Codes to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

4. TIME EXTENSION REQUEST

- a) Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 4.7 Claims for Additional Time.
- b) Changes or Other Impacts to the Contractor's Work Plan
 - The Owner will consider and evaluate requests for time extensions due to changes or other events beyond the control of the Contractor on a monthly basis only, with the submission of the Contractor's updated schedule, in conjunction with the monthly application for payment. The Update must include:
 - (1) An activity depicting the event(s) impacting the Contractors work plan shall be added to the CPM schedule, using the actual start date of the impact, along with actually required predecessors and successors.
 - (2) After the addition of the impact activity(ies), the Contractor will identify subsequent activities on the critical path, with finish to start relationships that can be realistically adjusted to overlap using good, standard construction practice.
 - (a) If the adjustments above result in the completion date being brought back within the contract time period, no adjustment will be made in the contract time.
 - (b) If the adjustments above still result in a completion date beyond the contract completion date, the delay shall be deemed excusable and the contract completion date shall be extended by the number of days indicated by the analysis.
 - (c) Contractor agrees to continue to utilize its best efforts to make up the time caused by the delays. However the Contractor is not expected to expend costs not contemplated in its contract, in making those efforts.
- c) Questions of compensability of any delays shall be held until the actual completion of the project. If the actual substantial completion date of the project based on excusable delays, excluding weather delays, exceeds the original contract completion date, AND there are no delays that are the responsibility of the contractor to consider, the delays days shall be considered compensable. The actual costs, if any, of the Contractor's time sensitive jobsite supervision and general conditions costs, shall be quantified and a change order issued for these costs.

Option 1 SS - 3



UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI ROOF SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS CERTIFICATION

Greg Snelson

TO:

PROJECT NAME: Dangerous Materials Storage Facility PROJECT NUMBER: RC000212 LOCATION: Missouri University of Science and Technology 1699 Spruce Dive, Rolla, MO. 65409							
	s examined the Architect/Engineer's Drawings, Specifications and reproject. We do not wholly endorse the building design or any matering system.						
	CERTIFICATION						
or exceed the applicator firm 2. Upon completi installation pro	we will furnish and deliver to the project shall be of good merchant e Specifications required and shall, if properly applied by one of ms in accord with our instructions, provide a sound weather/watertightion of the installation in accord with the Drawings and specification focedures, we shall issue a total system warranty specified in the project s and Specifications follow the recommendations of our roofing to	f our approved roofing at roofing system. s and our recommended ect Specifications.					
No exceptions.	S.						
	g exceptions: (The roofing system will be approved for this project is the Contract Documents. The bid provided with this Document						
NOTE: Except Exceptions are	otions may cause Owner to reject bid. e as follows:						
4. The Warranty	will be issued for the following proposed roofing system:						
ROOFING SYSTEM N	MANUFACTURER:						
Authorized Signature:_							
Title:	Date:						
Address:	Telephone Number: ()						
City/State/7in	E Mail Addance.						

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI CONTRACTORS ROOFING/FLASHING/SHEET METAL GUARANTEE

WHEREAS						
	(NAME AND ADDRESS OF COMPANY)					
flashing, sheet	to as Roofing Contractor, certify that they have furnished and installed all roofing, metal and related components in accordance with the Contract Documents and as required System Manufacturers installation instructions on the facility described below:					
Facility:	Dangerous Materials Storage Facility 1699 Spruce Drive, Rolla, MO. 65409					
Owner:	University of Missouri – Missouri University of Science and Technology Design, Construction and Space Management General Services Building, 1701 Spruce Drive, Rolla, Missouri 65409					
Date of Full Co	ompletion:					
Approximate A	area of Roof:					
Type of Roofin	Type of Roofing Material:					
Manufacturer's Specification Number:						
Thickness and	Type of Roof Insulation:					

NOW, THEREFORE, Roofing Contractor guaranties to the Owner, subject only to the exclusions stated hereinafter, that all roofing, flashing and sheetmetal work is fully and integrally watertight and is free from faults and defects in material or workmanship, and is guaranteed for a period of three (3) years from date of full completion of work.

EXCLUSIONS: This guarantee does not cover, and Roofing Contractor shall not be liable for the following:

- 1. Damage to the roofing system caused by fire, lightning, tornado, hurricane or hailstorm.
- 2. Damage to roofing system caused by significant settlement, distortion or failure of roof deck, walls, or foundations of building, excepting normal building expansion and contraction is not a part of this exclusion.
- 3. Abuse by the Owner and/or third parties.

REPAIRS: Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor, in writing, of the need for repair of roofing, flashing, or sheet metal:

- 1. Roofing Contractor, within eight (8) hours after receipt of such notice, shall make emergency repairs at its expense, as required to render the facility watertight.
- 2. Within five (5) days after receipt of such notice, Roofing Contractor shall at its expense correct

any faults or defects in material or workmanship.

- 3. Should needed repairs not be covered by this guarantee, Roofing Contractor, after having obtained Owner's written consent, shall make such repairs at Owner's expense. Following said repairs, this guarantee shall thereafter remain in effect for the unexpired portion of the original term. If Owner does not so consent or repairs are made by others than the Roofing Contractor, this guarantee shall terminate for those parts of the roof affected by the repair.
- 4. In the event that Owner has notified the Roofing Contractor of the need for repairs and (i) Roofing Contractor does not immediately make repairs, or (ii) Roofing Contractor disclaims responsibility for the repairs and Owner disagrees, or (iii) Owner considers Roofing Contractors quoted cost for repairs not covered by this guarantee to be unreasonable and, an emergency condition exists which requires prompt repair to avoid substantial damage or loss to Owner, then, Owner may make such temporary repairs as he finds necessary and such action shall not be a breach of the provisions of this guarantee.

ANNUAL INSPECTIONS: Roofing Contractor shall inspect roof installation prior to each of the three anniversary dates from date of full completion of the work.

- 1. Inspection team to include Roofing Contractor, Roof Manufacturer, and Owners Representative.
- 2. Inspection of total roof system will be included in the annual inspections.
- 3. All defects in total roof system will be corrected by the Roofing Contractor within 30 days of inspection.
- 4. Roof manufacturer will certify by a written report that roof inspection has been completed, defects are acknowledged, and will warrant any repairs.
- 5. All corrective work completed by Roofing Contractor shall be warranted as approved by the Roofing Manufacturer.

ROOF MODIFICATION: Should Owner require work to be done on roof of said facility including modifications, alternations, extensions or additions to roof and including installation of vents, platforms, equipment, bracings or fastenings, Owner shall notify Roofing Contractor and give Roofing Contractor an opportunity to make recommendations as to methods necessary to safeguard against damage to roofing covered by this guarantee. Failure of Owner to give Roofing Contractor such opportunity or failure to follow methods recommended by Roofing Contractor shall render this guarantee null and void to the extent such failure should result in damage to roofing covered by this guarantee.

NOTICES: Notification of Roofing Contractor by Owner, shall be fulfilled by sending notice to Roofing Contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we set our hands this _	day of	, 20
By:	Title:	
For Roofing Contractor		
Name:		
Address:		
Phone: ()		

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

Project:
Project Number:
Contractor: Dangerous Materials Storage Facility RC000212

Section	Description	Contractor	Date Received	# Copies to A/E	Date Sent to A/E	Date Returned to Contractor	Remarks (Accepted Rejected)	Date Sent to Owner	# Copies to Owner	File
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete									
042200	Concrete Unit Masonry									
052100	Steel Joist Framing									
053100	Steel Decking									
054000	Cold-Formed Metal framing									
071900	Water Repellents									
075423	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin Roofing									
077100	Roof Specialties									
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames									
083613	Sectional Doors									
087100	Door Hardware									
111319	Stationary Loading Dock									
210523	General Duty Valves for Water Based Fire Suppression Piping									
211313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System									
220523.14	Check Valves for Plumbing Piping									
221116	Domestic Water Piping									

Section	Description	Contractor	Date Received	# Copies to A/E	Date Sent to A/E	Date Returned to Contractor	Remarks (Accepted Rejected)	Date Sent to Owner	# Copies to Owner	File
223300	Electric, Domestic Water Heaters									
224216.16	Commercial Sinks									
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators									
233713.23	Registers and Grill									
237433	Dedicated Outdoor Air Units									
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers									
262416	Panelboards									
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers									
263213.16	Natural Gas Engine Driven Generator									
265119	LED Interior Lighting									
265213	Emergency and Exit Lighting									
265619	LED Exterior Lighting									

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SERVICE MANUAL LOG

Dangerous Materials Storage Facility RC000212 Project:

Project Number:

Contractor:

Section	Description	Catalog Data	Wiring Diagrams	Installation Instructions	Service & Maintenance Instructions	Parts List & Availability	Performance Curves	Startup & Operating Instructions
075423	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin Roofing				X			
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames			X		X		
083613	Sectional Doors				X	X		X
111319	Stationary Loading Dock Equipment		X	X	X	X		X
223300	Electric, Domestic Water Heaters		X		X			X
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators		X		X	X		X
235216	Condensing Boilers		X	X	X	X		X
237433	Dedicated Outdoor Air Units		X	X	X	X		X
262213	Low Voltage Distribution Transformer		X		X	X		X
263213.16	Natural Gas Engine Driven Generator		X	X	X	X		X
265119	LED Interior Lighting				X	X		X
265213	Emergency and Exit Lighting			X	X			
265213	LED Exterior Lighting				X	X		X

CLOSEOUT LOG

Dangerous Materials Storage Facility RC000212 Project: Project Number:

Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
GC /3.11	As-built drawings					
GC /13.5.6	Final Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation for each Diverse firm					
SC/20	Executed commissioning plan w/ required documentation					
	List special warranties and guarantees for each section					
	List any required maintenance stock, spare parts, etc.					
	List any special tools, keys, etc.					

SECTION 1.F

INDEX OF DRAWINGS

Drawings referred to in and accompanying Project Manual consist of following sheets dated December 12, 2023.

G-000	Cover Sheet
G-001	Abbreviations, General Notes and Symbols
C-001	General Notes
C-100	Site Demolition Plan
C-101	Site & Grading Plan
C-102	Site Details
A-100	Code and Exiting Plan
A-101	Floor plan
A-102	Reflected Ceiling Plan
A-103	Roof Plan
A-201	Building Elevations
A-202	Building Elevations
A-301	Building Sections
A-302	Wall Sections
A-600	Schedules and Details
S-001	General Notes
S-002	General Notes
S-101	Foundation Plan
S-102	Slab Plan
S-103	Roof Framing Plan
S-201	Reinforcing Elevations
S-301	Structural Section and Details
S-500	Structural Details
FP-100	Fire Sprinkler Plan
M-000	Mechanical Symbols and Legends
M-100	Electrical Radiant Floor Heat Plan
M-101	Duct Routing Plan
M-102	Mechanical Roof Plan
M-400	Mechanical Isometric
M-600	Mechanical Schedules
M-601	Mechanical Details
M-602	HVAC Air Flow Diagram
M-603	JCI DOAS Controls Diagram
M-604	JCI Controls Diagram
P-000	Plumbing Symbols and Legends
P-100	Plumbing "DWV" Water Service Floor Plan

P-101	Above Floor Domestic Water
P-400	Plumbing Isometric
P-600	Plumbing Details
E-100	Grounding Plan
E-101	Power Plan
E-103	Receptacles Plan & Data Jacks
E-104	Lighting Plan
E-300	Fire Alarm System
E-400	Electrical Room Layout
E-600	One Line Diagram
E-601	Panel Schedules
E-602	HVAC VFD Schedule
E-604	Exhaust Fan Schematic

END OF SECTION

Missouri Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 30

Section 081
PHELPS COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Todd Smith, Director Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2023

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 10, 2023

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

1 of 4 2/2/2024, 12:16 AM

Building Construction Rates for PHELPS County

Section 081

	**Prevailing
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	Hourly
COOCI /(TIOIV/LE TITLE	Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$62.54
Boilermaker	\$26.81*
	\$26.81*
Bricklayer	
Carpenter	\$59.77
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$56.83
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	\$58.02
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$55.36
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$77.26
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$26.81*
Glazier	\$26.81*
Ironworker	\$66.50
Laborer	\$46.30
	\$46.30
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	#00 04#
Mason	\$26.81*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$67.64
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$46.41
Plumber	\$69.68
Pipe Fitter	Ψ55.00
Roofer	\$53.12
Sheet Metal Worker	\$70.50
Sprinkler Fitter	\$64.91
Truck Driver	\$26.81*
	φ∠0.01
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group III	
Group III	
Group IV	

^{*}The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMO Section 290.210.

ANNUAL WAGE ORDER NO. 30

2/2/2024, 12:16 AM

Heavy Construction Rates for PHELPS County

Section 081

-	**Prevailing
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	Hourly
	Rate
Carpenter	\$26.81*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$77.26
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$47.13
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$60.84
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$26.81*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

ANNUAL WAGE ORDER NO. 30

3/23

^{**}The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

3/23

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "overtime work" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

4 of 4

SECTION 1.H

<u>ALTERNATES</u>

Base Bid may be increased in accordance with following Additive Alternate proposal(s) as Owner may elect:

1. Additive Alternate No. 1: Provide concrete paved drive between new concrete entrance to the loading dock on the new building. Refer to sheet C101 for location and dimensions.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Slag cement.
 - 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
 - 5. Aggregates.
 - 6. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
 - 7. Vapor retarders.
 - 8. Liquid floor treatments.
 - 9. Curing materials.
 - 10. Joint fillers.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
 - 1. Mixture identification.
 - 2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Durability exposure class.
 - 4. Maximum w/cm.
 - 5. Slump limit.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

- 6. Air content.
- 7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
- 9. Intended placement method.
- 10. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Curing compounds.
 - 4. Vapor retarders.
 - 5. Joint-filler strips.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Slag cement.
 - 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
 - 5. Aggregates.
 - 6. Admixtures:
- C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type III, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
 - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.

- b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
- c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.
- 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
- 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, 1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride[in steel-reinforced concrete].
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Poly-America, L.P.
 - b. <u>Raven Industries, Inc.</u>
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:

- a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
- b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
- c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- C. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
 - 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
 - 4. Slump Limit: 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
 - 5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - b. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- 6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
 - 4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
 - 5. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 6. Air Content:
 - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
 - 7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M[and ASTM C1116/C1116M], and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 - 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 - 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

- 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
- 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
- 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
- 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
- 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
- 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

- 1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
- 2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish:

- 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
- 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
- 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish:

- 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
- 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.

- 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
- 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
- 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
- 7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

- 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
- 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 - 1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 - 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 - 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 - 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
 - 1. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 - 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

- 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

- a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
- 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
- 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

- strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
- 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 - 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 - 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 - 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 - 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 - 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
 - 8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000



SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
 - 3. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
- C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Pigmented mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Insulated CMUs: Where indicated, units contain rigid, specially shaped, molded-polystyrene insulation units complying with ASTM C578, Type I, designed for installing in cores of masonry units.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. <u>Concrete Block Insulating Systems</u>.
 - b. One Step Building System.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

- 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
- 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C90.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. OneStep Building System.

- b. <u>York Building Products</u>.
- 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
- 3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
- 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, split-face finish.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - b. <u>Holcim (US) Inc.</u>
 - c. <u>Lafarge North America Inc.</u>
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Davis Colors</u>.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Solomon Colors Inc.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
- I. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Wire-Bond.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill-galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M].

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
 - 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
 - 5. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 - 6. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from copper to shapes indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
 - 2) <u>GCP Applied Technologies</u> Inc.
 - 3) Raven Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 2) Hyload; IKO Industries, Inc.
 - 3) <u>Mortar Net Solutions</u>.
 - 3. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M, 0.040 inch thick.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use masonry cement mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement mortar.
 - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product
 - 1. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 - 2. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

- a. Decorative CMUs.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

- 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
- 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
- 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
- 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.7 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of siteprepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at seven days and at 28 days.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00



SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. K-series steel joists.
 - 2. Steel joist accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 - 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Manufacturer certificates.
- C. Paint compatibility certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Canam Buildings US Inc.; Canam Group Inc.
 - 2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 - 3. Vulcraft/Verco Group; a division of Nucor Corp.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

- A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated in accordance with "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 - 1. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture in accordance with "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

- 1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- 2. Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate in accordance with SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- 3. Fabricate as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with SJI's "Specifications" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction.
 - 1. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
- D. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.
- B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction in accordance with SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- B. Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Roof deck.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates:
 - 1. Welding certificates.
 - 2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- B. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that power-actuated mechanical fasteners comply with requirements.
 - 2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding code:
 - a. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

STEEL DECKING 053100 - 1

B. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Approvals and listed in its "RoofNav" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-75 windstorm ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ASC Steel Deck; ASC Profiles, LLC.
 - 2. Canam Buildings US Inc.; Canam Group Inc.
 - 3. Vulcraft Group; Division of Nucor Corp.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Deck Profile: Type IR, intermediate rib.
 - 3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Span Condition: Simple span.
 - 5. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
- D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

- 1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
- 2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.
 - a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
 - 2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100



SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof rafter framing.
- 2. Ceiling joist framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Roof-rafter framing.
 - 2. Ceiling joist framing.
 - 3. Post-installed anchors.
 - 4. Power-actuated anchors.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Provide Shop Drawings prepared by cold-formed steel framing manufacturer.
- 2. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
- 3. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.
- D. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for study and tracks.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.

- 2. Expansion anchors.
- 3. Power-actuated anchors.
- 4. Mechanical fasteners.
- 5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

- 1. For cold-formed steel framing from qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Steel framing manufacturer to have a third-party evaluation report for its products that are reviewed to the local building code or its model code (IBC 2021 and AISI S100).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).
 - 1. Products to be certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- C. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- D. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- F. Comply with the following AISI specifications and standards:
 - 1. AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
 - 2. AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."
 - 3. AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Product Standard."
 - 4. AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."
 - 5. AISI S240, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed steel framing products by ClarkDietrich; as specified in other Part 2 articles or comparable product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:
 - 1. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2. Telling Industries.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Roof Rafter Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the horizontally projected span for live loads.
 - b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing to comply with AISI S100 and ASTM C955.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C955 for conditions indicated.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
 - 1. Grade: ST50H.
 - 2. Coating: CP 90:G90, AZ50, or GF45.
- D. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A1003/A1003M, ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
 - 2. Coating: CP 90: G90, AZ50, or GF45.

2.4 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 2 inches, minimum.
 - 3. Section Properties: As shown on the drawings...

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 2 inches, minimum.
 - 3. Section Properties: As shown on the drawings.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic-coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, Bridging, and Solid Blocking:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Spazzer 5400 Bridging Bar (SPZS) or comparable product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:
 - 3. Joist Hangers and End Closures:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Universal Joist Hanger (UJH) or comparable product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:
 - 4. Hole-reinforcing plates.
 - 5. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, in accordance with referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, in accordance with Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Panel Lift Clip (PLC) or comparable product.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 ft. and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing in accordance with ASTM C1007, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install in accordance with Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOIST FRAMING

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
 - 1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement.
 - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 - 1. Joist-Track Solid Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
 - 2. Combination Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 ft. and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000



SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

- 1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

- 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
- 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
- 3. Power-driven fasteners.
- 4. Post-installed anchors.
- 5. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

ROUGH CARPENTRY 061000 - 1

- B. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 - 3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.

2.4 PLYWOOD PANELS

A. Equipment Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

ROUGH CARPENTRY 061000 - 2

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

ROUGH CARPENTRY 061000 - 3



SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
 - 1. Concrete unit masonry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. Penetrating Low-VOC Silane Water Repellent: Clear, containing 40 percent or more active content of silane; with alcohol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with 400 g/L or less of VOCs.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.
 - b. <u>Tnemec Company, Inc.</u>
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

WATER REPELLENTS 071900 - 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry in accordance with water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
 - 3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.
- B. Test pH level in accordance with water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, in accordance with repellent manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product in accordance with water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.
- D. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
 - 1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using low-pressure spray to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.

WATER REPELLENTS 071900 - 2

C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071900

WATER REPELLENTS 071900 - 3



SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
- 2. Accessory roofing materials.
- 3. Substrate board.
- 4. Roof insulation.
- 5. Insulation accessories and cover board.
- 6. Asphalt materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 - 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
 - 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
 - 4. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
 - 5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

- a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- B. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Research reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- 2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
- B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

- C. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.
 - 1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: 75 psf.
- D. Energy Performance: Roofing system to have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, fabric-backed TPO sheet.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GAF.
 - 2. Thickness: 80 mils, nominal.
 - 3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Roof Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GAF.
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 3-inches.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Induction-Welding Plates: Minimum 3-inch diameter with recessed center, 0.034-inch thick, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel plates, factory-coated with adhesive formulated for roof

membrane, with corresponding corrosion-resistant fasteners and thermal isolation spacers below plates.

- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
 - 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 3. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
- D. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.
- E. Protection Mat: Woven or nonwoven polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fabric; water permeable and resistant to UV degradation; type and weight as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

2.7 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
 - 2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.

- a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft., or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three tests probes.
- b. Submit test reports within 24 hours after performing tests.
- 3. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
- 4. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - 1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
 - 2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
 - 5. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 6. Loosely lay substrate board over roof deck.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
 - h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.
 - 2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- D. Place thermal spacers and plates on insulation in required fastening patterns and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install plates and fasteners tight and flat to substrate with no dimpling, and with fastener extending 1 inch minimum into roof deck; do not overdrive fasteners.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

- 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- 4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
- 5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
 - b. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - c. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.
- C. Place plates on insulation in required fastening patterns and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install plates and fasteners tight and flat to substrate with no dimpling, and with fastener extending 1 inch minimum into roof deck; do not overdrive fasteners.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- G. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- H. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.

- 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
- 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways:

- 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
 - a. Retain one or more subparagraphs below. Revise to suit Project.
 - b. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
 - c. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - d. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - e. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
 - f. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - g. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - h. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- 2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
- 3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Infrared Thermography: Testing agency surveys entire roof area using infrared color thermography according to ASTM C1153.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After infrared scan, locate specific areas of leaks by electrical capacitance/impedance testing or nuclear hydrogen detection testing.
 - c. After testing, repair leaks, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
 - 1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - d. Testing agency to prepare survey report of initial scan indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any.
 - 2. Electrical Capacitance/Impedance Testing: Testing agency surveys entire roof area for entrapped water within roof assembly according to ASTM D7954/D7954M.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After testing, repair leaks, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
 - 1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - c. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any.
 - 3. High-Voltage Membrane Testing: Testing agency surveys entire roof area to locate discontinuity in the roof membrane using an electrically charged metal "broom head."
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After testing, repair areas of discontinuities, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are contiguous.
 - 1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - c. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423



SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copings.
 - 2. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 4. Reglets and counterflashings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

ROOF SPECIALTIES 077100 - 1

- 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
- 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested in accordance with SPRI ES-1.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Coping Caps: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal 0.034-inch thickness.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Clear anodic.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and soldered.
 - 4. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on, fabricated from coping-cap material.

- a. Snap-on Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches wide, with integral cleats.
- b. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous galvanized-steel sheet.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Fascia Covers: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal 0.034-inch thickness.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Corners: Factory mitered and soldered.
 - 3. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 - 4. Receiver: Galvanized-steel sheet, nominal 0.040-inch thickness.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.034-inch thickness.
 - 2. Gutter Profile: Style A in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 - 4. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets with finish matching the gutters.
- B. Downspouts: Corrugated rectangular complete with machine-crimped elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.034-inch thickness.

2.5 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch thickness.
 - 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.

- 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch thickness.

C. Accessories:

- 1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
- D. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.

2.7 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D1970/D1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
- B. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

- 4. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A755/A755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply continuously under copings.
 - 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- C. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roof specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

- 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
- 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
- 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
- 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
- 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COPINGS

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at 30-inch centers.
 - 2. Interlock face-leg drip edge into continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers at 16-inch centers.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES

A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Embedded Reglets: See Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 077100



SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
 - 3. Explosion relief vents

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deckmounting flange at perimeter bottom.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. <u>Greenheck Fan Corporation</u>.
 - c. <u>Thybar Corporation</u>.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Mill phosphatized.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Construction:

- 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
- 2. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange.
- 4. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- 5. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
- 6. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
- 7. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer under top flange on side of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
- 8. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
- 9. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch-thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
- 10. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced perimeter metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. AES Industries, Inc.
- b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- c. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Mill phosphatized.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Construction:

- 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
- 2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
- 3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish
- 4. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide on top flange of equipment supports, continuous around support perimeter.
- 5. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
- 6. Platform Cap: Where portion of equipment support is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch-thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
- 7. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
- 8. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 EXPLOSION RELIEF VENTS

A. Manufacturers A.

1. APC Dayliter® products specified herein and indicated on drawings shall be manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., Cranford, NJ; or C/S Construction Specialties Company, Mississauga, Ontario.

B. Materials

- 1. Frames shall be constructed of ASTM B 221 alloy 6063-T5 aluminum, mitered with sufficient seepage ports. Mill finished.
- 2. Fasteners to be corrosion resistant.
- 3. Curbs shall be constructed with a prefabricated aluminum curb, 3003-H14 alloy sheets. Curbs to be 12" high with mounting flange and shall include manufacturer's standard insulation and wood nailer or double wall aluminum with insulation. Mill finished

C. Fabrication

- 1. Model XRV-IC: Insulated core roof mounted explosion relief vents.
- 2. Vents shall release automatically at an outward pressure of 20 lb/ft2 (+/- 10%) using FM approved release devices.
- 3. Panel shall be 3003-H14 alloy aluminum sheet with insulation.
- 4. Integral curb to be double wall with insulation.
- 5. Tether restraint included eliminating unit from being thrown from immediate area.

2.4 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation[and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated].
 - 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
 - 4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, AZ50 coated.
 - 1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
 - 3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 3. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, or thicker.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- F. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D4802, thermoformable, monolithic sheet, manufacturer's standard, Type UVA (formulated with UV absorber), Finish 1 (smooth or polished).
- C. Polycarbonate Glazing: Thermoformable, monolithic polycarbonate sheets manufactured by extrusion process, burglar-resistance rated according to UL 972 with an average impact strength of 12 to 16 ft-lbf/in of width when tested according to ASTM D256, Method A (Izod).
- D. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- E. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.
- F. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

G. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,[containing no arsenic or chromium,] and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

H. Underlayment:

- 1. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D4397.
- 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
- 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- I. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
- J. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- K. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- L. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- M. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
- C. Security Grilles: Weld bar intersections and, using tamper-resistant bolts, attach the ends of bars to structural frame or primary curb walls.
- D. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200



SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
 - 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation Building Components.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sika Corporation Building Components.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
 - c. Master Builders Solutions.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

a. Concrete.

- b. Masonry.
- 3. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
- 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200



SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
 - 3. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 4; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
- 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.
 - Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames
 - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 - 4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 - 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sectional-door assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
 - 2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
- C. Seismic Performance: Provide sectional doors that withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Clopay Building Products.
 - b. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - c. Wayne Dalton; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. U-Value: 0.130 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- E. Steel Door Sections: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with G60 zinc coating.
 - 1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - 2. Section Faces:
 - a. Thermal-Break Construction: Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction separating the exterior and interior faces of door.

- b. Exterior Face: Fabricated from single sheets, not more than 24 inches high; with horizontal meeting edges rolled to continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove, weather- and pinch-resistant seals and reinforcing flange return.
 - 1) Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.022-inch nominal coated thickness.
 - 2) Surface: Manufacturer's standard, wood-grain embossed.
- c. Interior Face: Enclose insulation completely within steel exterior facing and interior facing material, with no exposed insulation. Provide the following interior-facing material:
 - 1) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: With minimum nominal coated thickness of 0.022 inch.
- 3. End Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.040-inch nominal coated thickness and welded to door section.
- 4. Intermediate Stiles: Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.040-inch thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.
- 5. Section Reinforcing: Horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.
 - a. Bottom Section: Reinforce section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal (weatherseal).
 - b. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- 6. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation of type indicated below:
 - a. Board Insulation: Polystyrene or polyurethane, secured to exterior face sheet.
 - b. Foamed-in-Place Insulation: Polyurethane, foamed in place to completely fill interior of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load.
 - c. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, standard-lift track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.

- a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide intermittent jamb brackets attached to track and wall.
- b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge for bottom seal.
- H. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
 - 1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
 - a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
 - 2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.
 - a. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of

I. Locking Device:

1. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

J. Counterbalance Mechanism:

- 1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
- 2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.
 - a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
- 3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
- 4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
- 5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

6. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

K. Manual Door Operator:

1. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

L. Metal Finish:

- 1. Factory Prime Steel Finish: Compatible with field-applied finish and in manufacturer's standard color.
- 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Tracks:

- 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
- Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and dooroperating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613



SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Electrified door hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified.
- D. Door hardware schedule.
- E. Keying schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available while the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies like those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 1

- a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Mechanical Lock and Latches: BMHA A156.2; Grade 1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:
 - a. Schlage
- B. Lock Functions: As indicated in the door hardware schedule.
 - 1. All locksets to accept Small Format Interchangeable Cores
- C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
- D. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Levers: Wrought.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- F. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 2

2.4 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

- A. Electromechanical Locks: BHMA A156.25; Grade 1; motor or solenoid driven; with strike that suits frame.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - 2. Type: Bored.

2.5 SURFACE BOLTS

- A. Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ives

2.6 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. VonDuprin

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer of locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset. Best small format SFIC 7-pin cylinder.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with features that permit voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
 - 3. Cylinders for all doors to be supplied by the owner.
- B. Keys: Brass.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 3

2.9 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; brass (626) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.10 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closes, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:
 - a. LCN

2.11 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Zero
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
 - 1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per ft. m/s per m) of door opening.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:
 - 2. Zero

2.13 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 4

b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.14 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. Hardware Components

- 1. <u>Approved Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:
 - a. Von Duprin 33/99 QEL-RX
 - b. Schlage ND EU/EL-RX
 - c. Von Duprin Elec Power Transfer EPT-CON

B. NETWORKED ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL

- 1. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:
 - a. HID EV-1, No substitutions. Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor.
 - b. HID MT Series Card Readers, No substitutions. Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor.
- 2. All doors in the building to have a door position switch in stall, including the overhead coiling door.
- 3. Electronic Controls Cabinet to be furnished and installed by the Owner.
- 4. CAT6 connection to be supplied from the IT switch to the Access Control Cabinet.

2.15 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure buildings and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated. Verify location with Architect.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 5

- 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

END OF SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 6

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Finish coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Exterior, Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Pigmented, water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as exterior plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - b. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.

EXTERIOR PAINTING 099113 - 1

c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

- A. Exterior Latex Paint, Low Sheen: Water-based, pigmented coating; formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior surfaces, such as concrete, and primed wood.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - b. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.
- B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

EXTERIOR PAINTING 099113 - 2

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, low sheen.
- B. Steel and Iron Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Zinc-rich, inorganic primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, low sheen.

END OF SECTION 099113

EXTERIOR PAINTING 099113 - 3



SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Water-based finish coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - b. PPG Paints.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - b. PPG Paints.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
- C. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- C. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.
 - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System P1:
 - a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Interior latex paint, flat.

B. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.

C. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System P2:
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-dry primer for shop application.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System P3:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 111319 - STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Recessed loading dock levelers.
- 2. Truck restraints.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For stationary loading dock equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of anchors and each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace dock levelers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Structural Assembly: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Hydraulic System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty shall be for unlimited usage of leveler for the specified rated capacity over the term of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECESSED LOADING DOCK LEVELERS

- A. General: Recessed, hinged-lip-type dock levelers for permanent installation in concrete pits preformed in the edge of loading platform.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Blue Giant Equipment Corporation.
 - b. McGuire; Systems, LLC.
 - c. Pentalift Equipment Corporation.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of 30,000 lb without permanent deflection or distortion.
- D. Platform: Not less than 1/4- inch-thick, nonskid steel plate.
 - 1. Platform Width: 84 inches.
 - 2. Platform Length:96 inches.
 - 3. Frame: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Toe Guards: Equip open sides of dock leveler over range indicated with steel toe guards.
 - a. Toe-Guard Range: Entire upper operating range.
- E. Hinged Lip: Not less than 1/2-inch-thick, nonskid steel plate.
 - 1. Hinge: Full-width, piano-type hinge with heavy-wall hinge tube and grease fittings, with gussets on lip and ramp for support.
 - 2. Safety Barrier Lip: Designed to protect material-handling equipment from an accidental fall from loading platform edge of the dock leveler when the leveler is not in use.
- F. Function: Dock levelers shall compensate for differences in height between truck bed and loading platform.
 - 1. Vertical Travel: Operating range above platform level of sufficient height to enable lip to extend and clear truck bed before contact with the following minimum working range:
 - a. Above Adjoining Platform: 18 inches.
 - b. Below Adjoining Platform: 14 inches.
 - 2. Automatic Vertical Compensation: Floating travel of ramp with lip extended and resting on truck bed shall compensate automatically for upward or downward movement of truck bed during loading and unloading.
 - 3. Lip Operation: Manufacturer's standard mechanism, which automatically extends and supports hinged lip on ramp edge with lip resting on truck bed over dock leveler's

working range, allows lip to yield under impact of incoming truck and automatically retracts lip when truck departs.

- a. Length of Lip Extension: Not less than 12 inches measured from ramp edge.
- 4. Automatic Ramp Return: Automatic return of unloaded ramp, from raised or lowered positions to stored position, level with platform, as truck departs.
- G. Hydraulic Operating System: Electric control from a remote-control station; fully hydraulic operation. Electric-powered hydraulic raising and hydraulic lowering of ramp. Equip leveler with a packaged unit including a unitized, totally enclosed, nonventilated electric motor, pump, manifold reservoir, and valve assembly of proper size, type, and operation for capacity of leveler indicated. Include means for lowering ramp below platform level with lip retracted behind dock bumpers. Provide a hydraulic velocity fuse connected to main hydraulic cylinder to limit loaded ramp's free fall to not more than 3 inches.
 - 1. Remote-Control Station with Emergency Stop: Weatherproof multibutton control station with an UP button of the constant-pressure type and an emergency STOP button of the momentary-contact type, enclosed in NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 box. Ramp raises by depressing and holding UP button; ramp lowers at a controlled rate by releasing UP button. Ramp movement stops, regardless of position of ramp or lip, by depressing STOP button. Normal operation resumes by engaging a manual reset button or by pulling out STOP button.
- H. Construction: Fabricate dock-leveler frame, platform supports, and lip supports from structuralor formed-steel shapes. Weld platform and hinged lip to supports. Fabricate entire assembly to withstand deformation during both operating and stored phases of service. Chamfer lip edge to minimize obstructing wheels of material-handling vehicles.
 - 1. Cross-Traffic Support: Manufacturer's standard method of supporting ramp at platform level in stored position with lip retracted. Provide a means to release supports to allow ramp to descend below platform level.
 - 2. Maintenance Strut: Integral strut to positively support ramp in up position during maintenance of dock leveler.
- I. Integral Laminated-Tread Dock Bumpers: Fabricated from 6- inch-thick, multiple, uniformly thick plies cut from fabric-reinforced rubber tires. Laminate plies under pressure on not less than two 3/4-inch-diameter, steel supporting rods that are welded at one end to 1/4-inch-thick, structural-steel end angle and secured with a nut and angle at the other end. Fabricate angles with predrilled anchor holes and sized to provide not less than 1 inch of tread plies extending beyond the face of closure angles.

J. Materials:

- 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- 2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 55.
- 3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold formed.
- 4. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

- K. Dock-Leveler Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-paint or baked-on factory finish.
 - 1. Toe Guards: Baked-on factory finish.

L. Accessories:

- 1. Curb Angles: 3-by-3-by-1/4-inch galvanized-steel curb angles for edge of recessed leveler pit, with 1/2-inch-diameter by 6-inch-long concrete anchors welded to angle at 6 inches o.c.
- 2. Self-Forming Pan: Manufacturer's standard prefabricated, self-forming spray zinc metallized steel form system for poured-in-place construction of concrete pit.
- 3. Side and rear weatherseals.
- 4. Abrasive skid-resistant surface.

2.2 TRUCK RESTRAINTS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard device designed to engage truck's rear-impact guard and hold truck at loading dock.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Blue Giant Equipment Corporation.
 - b. Kelley; Entrematic; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. Pentalift Equipment Corporation.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Standard: Comply with MH 30.3.
- D. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of 30,000 lb without permanent deflection or distortion.
- E. Operating Range: Capable of restraining rear-impact guards within a range from:
 - 1. Vertical Range: Minimum of 8 inches to maximum of 30 inches above driveway.
 - 2. Horizontal Range: Zero to 12 inches in front of dock bumpers.
- F. Power Operating System: Manufacturer's standard electromechanical or hydraulic unit.
 - 1. Remote-Control Station: Single-button station of the constant-pressure type, enclosed in NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 box. Restraint is engaged by depressing and holding button; restraint is released by releasing button.
 - 2. Interlock: Leveler does not operate while truck restraint is not engaged.
- G. Rear-Impact-Guard Sensor: Detects presence of rear-impact guard and automatically returns to stored position if rear-impact guard is not engaged.

- H. Caution Signs: Exterior, surface mounted; designed to inform both dock attendant and truck driver; with sign copy as follows. Provide one sign at each truck-restraint location.
 - 1. Sign Copy in Forward and Reverse Text: Manufacturer's standard text permitting truck movement with green light.
 - 2. Interior Sign Copy: Manufacturer's standard text permitting truck movement with green light.
- I. Light Communication System: Red and green illuminated signal-light sets, with lens approximately 4 inches in diameter, designed to indicate status to both dock attendant and truck driver. Equip system with steel control panel located at interior of dock that indicates status of exterior signal lights. Provide signal-light set and control panel at each location indicated for light communication system. Enclose exterior signal-light sets in steel or plastic housing with sunshade.
 - 1. Automatic Operation: System is activated automatically when device engages rearimpact guard. Provide on-off switch located on truck-restraint control panel.
 - 2. Mounting: Wall.
 - a. Pedestal: 4 by 4 inchespost with base plate and face plate for mounting light communication system, 60 incheshigh.
 - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on factory finish in yellow or orange.
- J. Alarm: Audible and visual system indicating that rear-impact guard is not engaged, with manual reset.

K. Materials:

- 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- 2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 55.
- 3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold formed.
- 4. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- L. Truck-Restraint Finish: Manufacturer's standard electrodeposited zinc coating.
- M. Accessories: Interlock to dock leveler.

2.3 FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish loading dock equipment after assembly and testing.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Comply with the following:
 - 1. ASTM A123/A123M for iron and steel loading dock equipment.
 - 2. ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for iron and steel hardware for loading dock equipment.
- C. Spray Zinc Metallizing: ASTM B833.

- D. Electrodeposited Zinc Coatings: ASTM B633.
- E. Steel Prime Paint Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
- F. Baked-on Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - 1. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Toe Guards: Paint to comply with ANSI Z535.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install loading dock equipment as required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Rough-in electrical connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECESSED LOADING DOCK LEVELERS

A. Attach dock levelers securely to loading dock platform, flush with adjacent loading dock surfaces and square to recessed pit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TRUCK RESTRAINTS

- A. Attach truck restraints in a manner that complies with requirements for arrangement and height required for device to engage vehicle rear-impact guard. Interconnect control panel and signals with dock leveler.
 - 1. Wall-Mounted Units: Weld.
 - a. Weld truck restraints to steel mounting plate embedded in loading dock edge.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust loading dock equipment to function smoothly and safely, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Test dock levelers for vertical travel and adjust to maintain operating range indicated.
- C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished loading dock equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain loading dock equipment.

END OF SECTION 111319

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
- 2. Check valves.
- 3. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- 4. NRS gate valves.
- 5. Indicator posts.
- 6. Trim and drain valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
 - 1. Fire Main Equipment: HAMV Main Level.
 - a. Indicator Posts, Gate Valve: HCBZ Level 1.
 - b. Ball Valves, System Control: HLUG Level 3.
 - c. Butterfly Valves: HLXS Level 3.
 - d. Check Valves: HMER Level 3.
 - e. Gate Valves: HMRZ Level 3.
 - 2. Sprinkler System and Water Spray System Devices: VDGT Main Level.
 - a. Valves, Trim and Drain: VQGU Level 1.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

- 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves.
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Check valves
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.

C. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
- 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
- 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- D. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- E. NFPA Compliance for valves:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 13, NFPA 14, NFPA 20, and NFPA 24.
- F. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher, as required by system pressures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves
 - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.3 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 2. NIBCO INC.
 - 3. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - 4. Seat Material: EPDM.
 - 5. Stem: Stainless steel.

- 6. Disc: Ductile iron.
- 7. Actuator: Worm gear.
- 8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
- 9. Body Design.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 2. NIBCO INC.
 - 3. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

B. Description:

- 1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
- 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- 3. Type: Single swing check.
- 4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
- 5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
- 6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
- 7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
- 8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
- 9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.5 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - 2. NIBCO INC.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

- 1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y-and NRS-type gate valves).
- 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- 3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
- 5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
- 6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- 7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- 8. Supervisory Switch: External.
- 9. End Connections: Flanged.

2.6 NRS GATE VALVES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - 2. NIBCO INC.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

- 1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y-and NRS-type gate valves).
- 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- 3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron.
- 5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
- 6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- 7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- 8. Supervisory Switch: External.
- 9. End Connections: Flanged.

2.7 INDICATOR POSTS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - 2. Mueller Co. LLC; Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - 3. NIBCO INC.

B. Description:

- 1. Standard: UL 789 and FM Global standard for indicator posts.
- 2. Type: Wall.
- 3. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 4. Extension Barrel: Cast or ductile iron.
- 5. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
- 6. Operation: Handwheel.

2.8 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.

- b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Design: Two piece.
- c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
- d. Port size: Full or standard.
- e. Seats: PTFE.
- f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
- g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- h. Actuator: Handlever.
- i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
- j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products Inc (FPPI); a brand of Anvil International and Smith-Cooper International.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.
- e. Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.

- e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
- f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve-installation requirements and applications:
 - 1. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for application of valves in fire-suppression standpipes.
 - 2. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
 - 3. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply, except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs, indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install double-check valve assembly in each fire-protection water-supply connection.
- D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
- 4. Fastener systems.
- 5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices and seismic restraints.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. <u>National Pipe Hanger Corporation</u>.
- 2. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 3. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material: Water-repellent-treated minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.</u>
 - b. <u>Hilti, Inc</u>.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 2. Indoor Applications: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.

- 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
- b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shoppainted areas on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications or outdoor.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- L. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 210529

SECTION 210548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
- 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
- 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
- 4. Restraints rigid type.
- 5. Restraints cable type.
- 6. Restraint accessories.
- 7. Post-installed concrete anchors.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.
- 2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
- 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittal:

- 1. For each seismic-restraint and wind-load protection device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support, snubber, seismic restraint, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic- and Wind- Load-Restraint Selection: Select seismic and wind-load restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

- c. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
- d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- e. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- f. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for seismic calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Seismic-Restraint Detail Drawing:

- a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic restraint details with wind-load restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply also with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- 3. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By OSHPD, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- 4. All delegated design submittals for seismic- restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Seismic Qualification Data: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Paragraph 13.2.2, "Special Certification Requirements for Designated Seismic Systems" for all Designated Seismic Systems identified as such on Drawings or in the Specifications.

- Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active firesuppression system seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7 and AHRI 1270, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction ASCE/SEI 7-16.
- 2. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7-16.
- 3. Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by a licensed professional engineer.
- 4. The following fire-suppression systems and components are Designated Seismic Systems and require written special certification of seismic qualification by manufacturer:
 - a. Backflow, stand pipe, main run, runout greater than 1 1/4" in size.
- E. Wind-Load Performance Certification: Provide special certification for fire-suppression system components subject to high-wind exposure and impact damage and designated on Drawings or in the Specifications to require wind-load performance certification.
 - 1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated firesuppression system device, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Seismic- Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic control system.

- 1. Seismic Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-16.
- 2. Wind-Load Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of high wind events determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.

B. Seismic Design Calculations:

- 1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-16. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.
 - a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
 - b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - c. Building Occupancy Category: IV.
 - d. Building Risk Category: IV.
 - e. Building Site Classification: D.
- 2. Calculation Factors, ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13 Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components: All section, paragraph, equation, and table numbers refer to ASCE/SEI 7-16 unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Horizontal Seismic Design Force F_p : Value is to be calculated by Delegated Design Contractor using Equation 13.3-1. Factors below must be obtained for this calculation:
 - 1) $S_{DS} = Spectral Acceleration: Value applies to all components on Project.$
 - 2) a_p = Component Amplification Factor: See Drawing Schedule for each component.
 - 3) I_p = Component Importance Factor: See Drawing Schedule for each component.
 - 4) W_p = Component Operating Weight: For each component. Obtain by Delegated Design Contractor from each component submittal.
 - 5) R_p = Component Response Modification Factor: See Drawing Schedule for each component.
 - 5) z = Height in Structure of Point of Attachment of Component for Base: Determine from Project Drawings for each component by Delegated Design Contractor. For items at or below the base, "z" is to be taken as zero.
 - 7) h = Average Roof Height of Structure for Base: Determine from Project Drawings by Delegated Design Contractor.
 - b. Vertical Seismic Design Force: Calculated by Delegated Design Contractor using method explained in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Paragraph 13.3.1.2.

- c. Seismic Relative Displacement D_{pl}: Calculated by Delegated Design Contractor using methods explained in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Paragraph 13.3.2. Factors below must be obtained for this calculation:
 - D_p = Relative Seismic Displacement that Each Component Must Be Designed to Accommodate: Calculated by Delegated Design Contractor in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16, Paragraph 13.3.2.
 - 2) I_e = Structure Importance Factor: 1.5. Value applies to all components on Project.
 - 3) δ_{xA} = Deflection at Building Level x of Structure A: See Drawing Schedule for each component.
 - 4) δ_{yA} = Deflection at Building Level y of Structure A: See Drawing Schedule for each component.
 - 5) δ_{yB} = Deflection at Building Level y of Structure B: See Drawing Schedule for each component.
 - 6) h_x = Height of Level x to which Upper Connection Point Is Attached: Determine for each component by Delegated Design Contractor from Project Drawings and manufacturer's data.
 - 7) h_y = Height of Level y to which Upper Connection Point Is Attached: Determine for each component by Delegated Design Contractor from Project Drawings and manufacturer's data.
 - 8) Δ_{aA} = Allowable Story Drift for Structure A: See Drawing Schedules for each component.
 - 9) Δ_{aB} = Allowable Story Drift for Structure B: See Drawing Schedules for each component.
 - 10) $h_{sx} = Story$ Height Used in the Definition of the Allowable Drift Δ_a : See Drawings Schedules for each component.
- d. Component Fundamental Period T_p: Calculated by Delegated Design Contractor using methods explained in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Paragraph 13.3.3. Factors below must be obtained for this calculation:
 - 1) W_p = Component Operating Weight: Determined by contractor from Project Drawings and manufacturer's data.
 - 2) g = Gravitational Acceleration: 32.17 fps2.
 - 3) K_p = Combined Stiffness of Component, Supports, and Attachments: Determined by delegated design seismic engineer.

2.2 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic-Restraint Cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- B. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.4 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid restraints and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

- 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
- C. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
 - 1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by OSHPD.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry calculated static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Fire-Suppression Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, or where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.
- B. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or piping.
- E. Comply with installation requirements of NFPA 13 for installation of all seismic-restraint devices.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of equipment supports and roof penetrations.

G. Equipment Restraints:

- 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
- 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by OSHPD that provides required submittals for component.

H. Piping Restraints:

- 1. Comply with all requirements in NFPA 13.
- 2. Design piping sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.

- a. Maximum spacing of all sway bracing to be no greater than indicated in NFPA 13.
- b. Design loading of all sway bracing not to exceed values indicated in NFPA 13.
- I. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by OSHPD that provides required submittals for component.
- J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

M. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

- Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
- 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
- 3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors to be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
- 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
- 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural seismic joints and other points where differential movement may occur, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Provide an inspection report confirming proper installation and operation.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 210548



SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- 3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- 3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
- 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

- 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:
 - 1. Pipe size.
 - 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
 - 3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of fire-suppression equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
 - 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

- C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
 - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- D. Flow- Direction Arrows: Provide arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Fire-Suppression Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Fire-Suppression Pipe Labels: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel pipe and fittings.
- 2. Copper tube and fittings.
- 3. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
- 4. Air vent.
- 5. Sprinkler piping specialties.
- 6. Specialty valves.
- 7. Sprinklers.
- 8. Manual control stations.
- 9. Pressure gauges.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler system plans and sections, or Building Information Model (BIM), drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Design Data: Approved sprinkler piping working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, including documented approval by authorities having jurisdiction, and including hydraulic calculations IS REQUIRED.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing to comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:
 - a. Date: 01/04/23
 - b. Time: 2:30 pm
 - c. Performed by: Rolla Fire
 - d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R: Fraternity Circle
 - e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F: Fraternity Circle
 - f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 47 PSI
 - g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 34 PSI
 - h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 30 PSI
 - 2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 20 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Exterior and Interior Loading Docks, Handling Flammable/Combustible Liquids, Hazardous Materials, or Utilized for Storage

- b. Exterior Loading Docks, Only Handling Ordinary Combustibles: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
- c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
- d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
- 4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft. area.
- 5. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.
- 6. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Obtain documented approval of sprinkler system design from authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe, ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Steel Pipe Nipples: black steel pipe, ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Steel Couplings: black steel, ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- D. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: Galvanized gray-iron threaded fittings, ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.

- 2. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: Galvanized grooved-end fittings, ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
- 3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.
- B. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.
- C. Covers: Extruded-PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Specialty Valves Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Alarm Valves:
 - 1. Standard: UL 193.
 - 2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 - 3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, [retarding chamber,] and fill-line attachment with strainer.
 - 4. Drip cup assembly pipe drain [without valves and separate from main drain piping] [with check valve to main drain piping].
- G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1726.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 - 4. Size: NPS 3/4.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 AIR VENT

- A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:
 - 1. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
 - 2. Body: Forged brass.
 - 3. Ends: Threaded.

- 4. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
- 5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

B. Automatic Air Vent:

- 1. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
- 2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
- 3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
- 4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
- 5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

C. Automatic Air Vent Assembly:

- 1. Description: Automatic air vent assembly that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention, including Y-strainer and ball valve in a prepiped assembly.
- 2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler system.
- 3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
- 4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
- 5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.6 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

- 1. Standard: UL 213.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- 3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
- 4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
- 5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
- 6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
- 7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

- 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- 3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

- 1. Standard: UL 199.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- 3. Body Material: Brass.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. Inlet: Threaded.
- 6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
- 7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

- 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- 3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1474.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
 - 3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 5. Length: Adjustable.
 - 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1474.
 - 2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 - 1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 - 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 - 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated.
- F. Special Coatings: Wax.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- H. Sprinkler Guards:
 - 1. Standard: UL 199.
 - 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.
- B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Standard: UL 393.
- B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- C. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- D. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for exterior piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

- 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with softmetal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- N. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.
- O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- P. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Section 210700 "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- J. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- K. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

- L. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- M. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- N. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

- 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
- 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
- 3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

E. Air Vent:

- 1. Provide at least one air vent in each wet pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
- 2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball or globe valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.
- 3. Pipe from outlet of air vent to drain.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends joints.

- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to Be One of the Following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 4. Schedule 5 steel pipe; steel pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- D. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), to Be One of the Following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- E. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger, to Be One of the Following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 4. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent sprinklers.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright sprinklers.
 - 5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - 2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 - 3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.

- 4. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
- 5. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313



SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze, swing check valves.
- 2. Bronze, swing check valves, press ends.
- 3. Iron, swing check valves.
- 4. Iron, swing check valves with closure control.
- 5. CPVC ball check valves.
- 6. PVC ball check valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
- 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
- 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges for metric standard piping.
- 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
- 6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
- 7. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
- 8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

- D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - 4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - 5. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - 6. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.
- D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.
- G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.
- H. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- I. Install valve tags.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron, swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron, swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. End Connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded, soldered, or press-end connections.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flange.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE - 150 PSIG OR LESS

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc, with soldered end connections.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron, swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded end connections.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered end connections.
 - 2. Bronze, swing check valves with press-end connections.

- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron, swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded end connections.
 - 2. Iron, swing check valves with closure control lever and spring, Class 125, with threaded end connections.
- C. CPVC Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: CPVC ball check valve.
- D. PVC Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: PVC ball check valve.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
- 4. Fastener systems.
- 5. Pipe-positioning systems.
- 6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

- 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
- 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

- 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
- 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

- 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shoppainted areas on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

- 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

- 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
- b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
- c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment that is not factory insulated:
 - 1. Domestic water heat exchangers.
 - 2. Domestic water, hot-water, cold-water, and chilled-water pumps.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
 - 2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 4. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material test reports
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article for where insulating materials are to be applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 3. Color: Aluminum.
- D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White or Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

- 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
- 2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
- 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or area of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

- a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.
- B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.5 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for domestic water-heating service) insulation is the following:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Domestic hot-water pump insulation is the following:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

3.7 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION 220716



SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copper tube and fittings domestic water.
- 2. Piping joining materials domestic water.
- 3. Transition fittings domestic water.
- 4. Dielectric fittings domestic water.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.
- H. Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings, Copper or Bronze Domestic Water:
 - 1. Housing: Copper.
 - 2. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 - 3. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 - 4. Minimum 200 psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- I. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings Domestic Water:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
 - b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
- 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
- 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Couplings Domestic Water: AWWA C219.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions Domestic Water:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller is to be the following:
 - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K joints.

- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger is to be the following:
 - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 - 3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) is to be the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 - 2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller is to be the following:
 - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper push-on joint fittings; and push-on joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100) is to be the following:
 - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L copper, solder-joint fittings; and [brazed] [soldered] joints.
 - 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

- D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install domestic water piping level plumb.
- F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation in accordance with utility company's requirements.
- G. Install seismic restraints on piping.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- P. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges.
- Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats.
- R. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals.
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Square cut groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

- L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
- N. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for copper, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

- 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.

- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene (PP-R and PP-RCT) pipe to be in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and submitted to manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
- f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment":
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
- 2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 2. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
 - 2. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

- 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
- 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
 - 2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926 PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- 4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Standard: ASTM C1460.
- b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices.
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.

- 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
- 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
- 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- O. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
 - 1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.
- E. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
 - 1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
 - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings [5 inches] < Insert dimensions > and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
 - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings [4 inches] < Insert dimensions and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.

c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings [5 inches] < Insert dimensions > and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

- 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
- 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Shutoff Valves:

- 1. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
- 2. Install gate for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation.
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive and hazardous environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.
- C. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of cast-iron soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:
 - 1. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller is to be any of the following:
 - 1. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:
 - 1. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316



SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 2. Pattern: Area floor drain.
 - 3. Body Material: PVC.
 - 4. Seepage Flange: Not required.
 - 5. Anchor Flange: Not required.

SANITARY DRAINS 221319.13 - 1

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
- 7. Outlet: Bottom.
- 8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
- 9. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
- 10. Top or Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
- 11. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Stainless steel.
- 12. Top Shape: Round.
- 13. Dimensions of Top or Strainer:
- 14. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
- 15. Funnel: Not required.
- 16. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
- 17. Trap Material: Bronze.
- 18. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
- 19. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 - 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
 - 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- C. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

SANITARY DRAINS 221319.13 - 2

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SANITARY DRAINS 221319.13 - 3



SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
- 2. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial tankless, electric, domestic-water heater.
- D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: One year(s).
 - b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Seismic Performance: Commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.
 - 2. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
 - e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
 - 3. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 4. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Flow Rate: See drawing.
 - b. Maximum Temperature Setting: See drawing.
 - c. Power Demand: See drawing.
 - d. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: See drawing
 - 2) Phases: See drawing
 - 3) Hertz: 60 Hz.
 - 4) Full-Load Amperes: See drawing.
 - 5) Minimum Circuit Ampacity: See drawing.
 - 6) Maximum Overcurrent Protection: See drawing.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping.

- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install combination temperature-and pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters.
- F. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet.
- H. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig.
- I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- K. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- L. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water to contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.
- M. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 223300



SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Service sinks.
- 2. Manually operated sink faucets.
- 3. Supply fittings.
- 4. Waste fittings.
- 5. Sink supports.
- 6. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Plastic, Wall Mounted: US-1 Kohler Gilford K-12-787

1. Fixture:

a. Standard: CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.

b. Material: CAST/PORCELAIN

c. Nominal Size: 30X22X10

d. Rim Guard: INTEGRAL.

e. Color: WHITE

f. Drain: Grid with 2"outlet.

2. Mounting: Flush to wall.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Commercial Sink Faucets Manual Type: Two handle mixing Kohler Triton K-820T20
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - 2. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
 - 3. Body Type: 8" Center set
 - 4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
 - 5. Finish: Chrome Plated
 - 6. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.8gpm
 - 7. Mounting Type: Deck
 - 8. Valve Handle(s):4" wrist blade
 - 9. Spout Type: Swivel gooseneck
 - 10. Vacuum Breaker: [Required] for hose outlet.
 - 11. Spout Outlet: [Aerator]

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: [Wheel handle]
- F. Risers:
 - 1. [NPS 3/8] [NPS 1/2].
 - 2. [Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe] [Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube] [ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel flexible hose].

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

- 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
- 2. Material:
 - a. Chrome-plated, [two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall] [two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall] [one-piece, cast-brass trap with swivel 17-gauge tubular brass wall bend] <Insert trap type>; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildewresistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- 4. Fastener systems.
- 5. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports: (Non-Corrosive Area)
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports: (Corrosive Areas)
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

- 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
- 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

- 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
- b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

- 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
- 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
- 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
- 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
- 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
- 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
- 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 4. Color: White.
- B. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
 - 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
 - 5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
 - 6. ASJ+: All-service jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII
 - 7. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick.
 - 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

- 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

- 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment.

Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
- b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
- b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Exterior insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
 - 8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 - 9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

B. Items Not Insulated:

- 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
- 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
- 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
- 5. Flexible connectors.
- 6. Vibration-control devices.
- 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230713



SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
- 2. Piping specialties.
- 3. Joining materials.
- 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
- 5. Motorized gas valves.
- 6. Earthquake valves.
- 7. Pressure regulators.
- 8. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Piping specialties.
- 2. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with associated components.
- 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
- 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
- 5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
- 6. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Certificates:

- 1. Welding certificates.
- C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- 2. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed and concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."
- B. Coordinate requirements for piping identification for natural-gas piping. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code.
- B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

- C. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings:
 - 1. Single Pressure: More than 2 psig, but not more than 5 psig.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Seismic Performance: Natural-gas piping system is to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the piping system will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1/CSA 6.26.
 - 1. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 - 5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections are to comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 - 6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

- 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
- 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
- 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
- 4. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with polymer coating.
- 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
- 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
- 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
- 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

- 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
- 2. Seals: Nitrile.
- 3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
- 4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
- 5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap:

1. Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 - 5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 having initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 - 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.6 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig: Comply with ASCE/SEI 25.
 - 1. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
 - 3. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
 - 4. NBR valve washer.
 - 5. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
 - 6. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Wall-mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
- 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
- 3. Elevation compensator.
- 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.
 - 1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 - 2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 4. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 - 5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 - 6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 - 7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
 - 8. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 - 9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 - 10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 - 11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
 - 1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 - 2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 4. Seat Disc: NBR.
 - 5. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 - 6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 - 7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description and rated pressure of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.
- B. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for preventing accidental ignition.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping in accordance with ASTM D2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Do not install piping in concealed locations unless sleeved with the sleeve open at both ends.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Where installing piping above accessible ceilings, allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access. Do not locate valves within return air plenums.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.
- F. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

- 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
- 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
- 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

- 1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
- 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, and then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- G. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping and copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping and copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas-appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to appliances, allow space for service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas in accordance with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping is to be:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping is to be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller is to be one of the following:
 - 1. Corrugated stainless steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
 - 2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.
 - 3. Annealed-temper, copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and [brazed] [flared] joints.
 - 4. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping is to be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping is to be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - 4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground portion of vent pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 2 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller is to be one of the following:
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping is to be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter are to be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller are to be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.

- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance are to be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123



SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
- 3. Sheet metal materials.
- 4. Duct liner.
- 5. Sealants and gaskets.
- 6. Hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Liners and adhesives.
- 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- 3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
- 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
- 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
- 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
- 6. Fittings.
- 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
- 8. Seam and joint construction.
- 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
- 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
- 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
- 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

- 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
- 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
- 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
- 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints are to withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level (SHL): D.
 - 2. Connection Level: 1.
- C. Seismic Performance: Ductwork to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 "Construction and System Startup."
- F. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- G. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals,

and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- E. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.

- 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTI
- 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
- 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

- 1. Application Method: Brush on.
- 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
- 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
- 4. Water resistant.
- 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
- 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
- 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
- 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

- 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

- A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.
- B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:

- 1. Ductwork is to be Type 304 stainless steel.
- 2. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.
 - a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- 3. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

- 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
- 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B
- 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
- 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
- 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
- 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
- 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
- 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
- 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.7 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to DOAS:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Fume Hood, Laboratory, and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and Class 4) Air:
 - a. Type 304, stainless steel sheet.
 - b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
 - c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - d. Welded seams and joints.
 - e. Airtight/watertight.

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:

- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- 2. Stainless Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

E. Elbow Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Rectangular Duct Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

- c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

F. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
- 2. Manual volume dampers.
- 3. Control dampers.
- 4. Fire dampers.
- 5. Smoke dampers.
- 6. Flange connectors.
- 7. Turning vanes.
- 8. Duct-mounted access doors.
- 9. Duct access panel assemblies.
- 10. Flexible connectors.
- 11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Description: Gravity Counter Balanced.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
 - 2. Maximum System Pressure: .05 inch wg.
 - 3. Leakage:

a. Class III: Leakage shall not exceed 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

- C. Construction:
 - 1. Frame:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - 2. Blades:
 - a. Multiple single-piece blades.
 - 3. Blade Action: Parallel.
- D. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl.
- E. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
- F. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- G. Bearings: Steel ball.
- H. Damper Actuator Electric:
 - 1. Electric As Determined By Control Contractor.
 - 2. UL 873 plenum rated.
 - 3. Two position.
 - a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
 - b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.
 - 4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
 - 5. Environmental Operating Range:
 - a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
 - b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.
 - 6. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
 - 7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.
- I. Damper Actuator Pneumatic: (Hazardous Location)
 - 1. Operated by 0 to 20 psig pneumatic signal.
 - 2. Two position with fail-safe spring return.
 - a. Sufficient power and spring force to drive damper fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
 - b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.

3. Actuator to be factory mounted.

J. Accessories:

- 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

- 1. Performance:
 - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

2. Construction:

- a. Linkage out of airstream.
- b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

3. Frames:

- a. Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel.
- b. Mitered and welded corners.
- c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade.
- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
- d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.
- 5. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
- 6. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
- 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- 8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed-blade configuration.

2. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

B. Performance:

- 1. Leakage:
 - a. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
- 2. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
- 3. Velocity: Up to 1500 fpm.
- 4. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F.
- 5. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

C. Construction:

- 1. Linkage out of airstream.
- 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
- 3. Frames:
 - a. Hat, U, or angle shaped.
 - b. 18-gauge-thick stainless steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

- a. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
- b. Opposed-blade design.
- c. Stainless steel.
- d. 14-gauge-thick air foil dual skin.

5. Blade Edging Seals:

- a. Replaceable PVC.
- b. Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- 6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
- 7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch diameter; stainless steel.
- 8. Blade-Linkage Hardware: Zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of air stream.
- 9. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

D. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric – Per Controls Contractor.

- 2. UL 873, plenum rated.
- 3. Fully modulating with fail-safe spring return.
 - a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
 - b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.
- 4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
- 5. Environmental Operating Range:
 - a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
 - b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.
- 6. Environmental enclosure: NEMA 2.
- 7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

E. Damper Actuator - Pneumatic:

- 1. Operated by 0 to 20 psig pneumatic signal.
- 2. Fully modulating with positioner and fail-safe spring return.
 - a. Sufficient power and spring force to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
 - b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
- 3. Actuator to be factory mounted.
- F. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: 3 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed stainless steel. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.

- I. Heat-Responsive Device:
 - 1. Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
 - 2. Electric or Pneumatic, replaceable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F rated.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Add-on, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction:
 - 1. Single wall.
 - 2. Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.

- d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
- e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum <Insert value> frame.
- 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
- B. Pressure Relief Access Door:
 - 1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel
 - 2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 - 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 - 4. Factory set at [3.0 to 8.0 inches wg] [10 inches wg] < Insert value>.
 - 5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
 - 6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
 - 7. Latches: Cam.
 - 8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
 - 9. Insulation Fill: [1-inch-] < Insert dimension> thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.9 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Access panels used in cooking applications:
 - 1. Labeled compliant to NFPA 96 for grease duct access doors.
 - 2. Labeled in accordance with UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- B. Panel and Frame:
- C. Fasteners: Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- D. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- E. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive or negative.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- H. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- I. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.12 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- H. Install fire dampers in accordance with UL listing.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-ft. spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. For grease ducts, install at locations and spacing as required by NFPA 96.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Label access doors to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
- 2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
- 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
- 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
- 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300



SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.
 - 1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 NON-INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS (Exhaust Only)

A. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

FLEXIBLE DUCTS 233346 - 1

- 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
- 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
- 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- B. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

2.3 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 36-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- E. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- F. Installation:
 - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.

FLEXIBLE DUCTS 233346 - 2

- 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
- 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
- 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

- 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
- 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
- 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- 4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

FLEXIBLE DUCTS 233346 - 3



SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
- 2. Centrifugal ventilators roof upblast and sidewall.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates that specified equipment will withstand required wind forces, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unusual Service Conditions:
 - 1. Base fan-performance ratings as scheduled on drawings.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. Seismic Performance: HVAC power ventilators shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- G. Wind Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with to ASCE/SEI 7.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics as Scheduled on Drawings

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- B. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel removable for service.
- C. Back-draft damper: Integral.

- D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew or spring retainer attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF UPBLAST OR SIDEWALL

- A. Configuration: Centrifugal roof upblast ventilator.
- B. Housing: Removable non spark spun aluminum; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades; spark-resistant construction classified in accordance with AMCA 99.

D. Belt Drives:

- 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
- 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings; minimum ABMA9, L(10) of 100,000 hours.
- 4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
- 5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
- 6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

- 1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
- 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
- 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
- 4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- 5. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
- 6. Mounting Pedestal: With removable access panel.
- F. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
 - 2. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 4. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
 - 6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 7. Adjust belt tension.
 - 8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adjustable blade face registers and grilles.
- 2. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

- A. Adjustable Blade Face Register:
 - 1. Material: As Indicated On Schedule.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal Vertical.
 - 4. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 5. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 - 6. Mounting Frame:
 - 7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
 - 8. Damper Type: Multishutter.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Filter.

2.2 GRILLES

- A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille:
 - 1. Material: As Indicated On Schedule.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal Vertical.
 - 4. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal.
 - 6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 - 7. Mounting Frame:
 - 8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Rear-blade gang operator.

b. Filter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 237433 - DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes factory-assembled, dedicated outdoor air-handling units, including multiple components, capable of heating and cooling 100 percent outdoor air.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each dedicated outdoor-air unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each dedicated outdoor-air unit.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For dedicated outdoor-air-unit supports indicated to comply with performance and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators seismic restraints and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Wind- and Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
 - 3. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor/roof plans and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for dedicated outdoor-air units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- D. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Startup service reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of dedicated outdoor-air units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Dedicated Outdoor-Air-Handling Units: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Compressors: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an "NRTL" (nationally recognized testing laboratory), and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of units and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 34 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.
- E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. ASHRAE 84 Compliance: Comply with capacity ratings for [heat-wheel] [fixed plate] energy-recovery equipment.
- G. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Electric Coils: Comply with requirements in UL 1995.
- H. Seismic Performance: Units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Retain first subparagraph below to define the term "withstand" as

it applies to this Project. Definition varies with type of building and occupancy and is critical to valid certification. Option is used for essential facilities where equipment must operate immediately after an earthquake.

- 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
- 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. As Scheduled on Drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain dedicated outdoor-air units from single manufacturer.

2.4 UNIT CASING

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
- B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with horizontal discharge for concrete-base installation.
- C. Double-Wall Configuration:
 - 1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick with manufacturer's standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 - 2. Inside Casing Wall:
 - a. Inside Casing, Burner Section: Galvanized steel, solid.
 - 3. Floor Plate: Reinforced metal surface; reinforced to limit deflection when walked on by service personnel. Insulation is provided below metal walking surface.
 - 4. Roof: Standing seam or membrane; sloped to drain water.
 - 5. Casing Insulation:
 - a. Materials: Polyurethane foam insulation.
 - b. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum R-11.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
 - d. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roofs of air-handling unit.
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. Static-Pressure Classifications:

1. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 3 inches wg.

F. Panels and Doors:

1. Panels:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock-type fasteners for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit's internal components

2. Doors:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- b. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- d. Size: Large enough to allow for unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

G. Condensate Drain Pans:

- 1. Location: Each refrigerant coil.
- 2. Construction:
 - a. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
- 3. Size: Large enough to collect condensate from cooling coils, including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends.
- 4. Drain Connection:
 - a. Located on both ends of pan, at lowest point of pan.
 - b. Terminated with threaded nipple.
 - c. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

2.5 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
- B. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
 - 1. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels (Plenum Fan Wheels): Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.

- 2. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation and seismic control. Factory mount fans with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
- 3. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
- C. Drive, Direct: Factory-mounted direct drive with USD.
- D. Condenser-Coil Fan: Variable-speed propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motors.

E. Motors:

- 1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency.
- 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- 3. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
- 4. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- F. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Serving each fan individually in fan array.

2.6 COILS

- A. General Requirements for Coils:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 410.
 - 2. Fabricate coils section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 - 3. Coils are not to act as structural component of unit.
- B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coils:
- C. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coils:
- D. Heating-Water Coils: Continuous circuit.
- E. Condenser Refrigerant coils:

2.7 REFRIGERATION CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

- A. Compressors: Hermetic, variable-speed scroll compressors, mounted on integral vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- B. Refrigerant: R-410A.
- C. Refrigeration Specialties:
 - 1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.

- 2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
- 3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
- 4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
- 5. Minimum off-time relay.
- 6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
- 7. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient-temperature operation or loss of air.
- 8. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
- 9. Single compressor with evaporator and condenser coil within the refrigerant section to provide initial pre-cooling and to reheat for humidity control.
- 10. Modulating hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.

2.8 AIR FILTRATION

A. Particulate air filtration is specified in Section 234100 "Particulate Air Filtration."

B. Panel Filters:

- 1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported disposable air filters with holding frames.
- 2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
- 3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic, or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
- 4. Filter-Media Frame: Perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

C. Mounting Frames:

- 1. Panel filters arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or from access plenum.
- 2. Cartridge filters arranged for flat orientation, removable from access plenum.
- 3. Galvanized or stainless steel with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks with space for prefilter.

2.9 DAMPERS

- A. Outdoor: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1 inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4 inches wg.
- B. Electronic Damper Operators: (By Unit MFG)

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Single-Point Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other necessary electrical devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to unit.

- B. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3R, mounted in unit with hinged access door in unit cabinet having a lock and key or padlock and key.
- C. Wiring: Numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
- D. Wiring Location: Install factory wiring outside an enclosure in a raceway.
- E. Power Interface: Field power interface to be nonfused disconnect switch.
- F. Factory Wiring: Branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
 - 1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.
 - 2. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - 3. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
- G. Factory-Mounted, Overcurrent-Protection Service: For each motor.
- H. Transformer: Factory mounted with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.

2.11 CONTROLS

- A. Comply with requirements.
- B. Control Wiring: Factory wire connection for controls' power supply.
- C. Control Devices: Sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.

2.12 INTAKE AND RELIEF OPENINGS

- A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver, including moisture eliminator, at all unit intake and relief openings.
- B. Materials: Match material and finish of casing exterior.
- C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.13 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

- 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
- 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

- 1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
- 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural pad. Coordinate penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- B. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.
- C. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gauges on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- D. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections.
- E. Install wall- and duct-mounted sensors furnished by manufacturer for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.
- F. Comply with requirements for gas-fired furnace installation in NFPA 54.
- G. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
- H. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to units, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

- D. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements. Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements. Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

F. Duct Connections:

1. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- B. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Inspect units for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 3. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 - 4. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat exchanger.
 - b. Alarms.
 - 5. Inspect units for visible damage to refrigerant compressor, condenser and evaporator coils, and fans.

- 6. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits. and measure and record the following:
 - a. Cooling coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Cooling coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Condenser coil entering-air dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Condenser coil leaving-air dry-bulb temperature.
- 7. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short-circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.
- 8. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
- 9. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
- 10. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
- 11. Verify that filters are installed.
- 12. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
- 13. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
- 14. Inspect operation of power vents.
- 15. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
- 16. Verify bearing lubrication.
- 17. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
- 18. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- 19. Start unit.
- 20. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices, including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
- 21. Operate unit for run-in period.
- 22. Calibrate controls.
- 23. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
- 24. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
- 25. Verify operational sequence of controls.
- 26. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
- B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate, and repeat startup procedures as specified above.
- D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.8 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation; testing, adjusting, and balancing dedicated outdoor-air unit and air-distribution systems; and completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, casings, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
 - 2. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
 - 3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 237433



SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

1.2 EFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

- 1. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
- 2. AC or ac: Alternating current.
- 3. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- 4. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
- 5. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
- 6. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
- 7. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
- 8. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
- 9. BAS: Building automation system.
- 10. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
- 11. BIM: Building information modeling.
- 12. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
- 13. CATV: Community antenna television.
- 14. CB: Circuit breaker.
- 15. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
- 16. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
- 17. COPS: Critical operations power system.
- 18. CU or Cu: Copper.
- 19. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
- 20. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
- 21. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
- 22. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
- 23. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
- 24. DC or dc: Direct current.
- 25. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
- 26. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
- 27. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
- 28. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
- 29. EMF: Electromotive force.
- 30. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

- 31. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
- 32. EPS: Emergency power supply.
- 33. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
- 34. ESS: Energy storage system.
- 35. EV: Electric vehicle.
- 36. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
- 37. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
- 38. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
- 39. FLC: Full-load current.
- 40. ft: Foot.
- 41. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc."
- 42. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
- 43. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- 44. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
- 45. GND: Ground.
- 46. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
- 47. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- 48. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- 49. HP or hp: Horsepower.
- 50. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
- 51. Hz: Hertz
- 52. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
- 53. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
- 54. IR: Infrared.
- 55. IS: Intrinsically safe.
- 56. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
- 57. ITE: Information technology equipment.
- 58. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
- 59. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
- 60. kV: Kilovolt.
- 61. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
- 62. kW: Kilowatt.
- 63. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
- 64. LAN: Local area network.
- 65. lb: Pound (weight).
- 66. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- 67. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
- 68. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- 69. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
- 70. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
- 71. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
- 72. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
- 73. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
- 74. LV: Low voltage.
- 75. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.

- 76. m: Meter.
- 77. MCC: Motor-control center.
- 78. MDC: Modular data center.
- 79. MG set: Motor-generator set.
- 80. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 81. MV: Medium voltage.
- 82. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 83. mW: Milliwatt.
- 84. MW: Megawatt.
- 85. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 86. NC: Normally closed.
- 87. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
- 88. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
- 89. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 90. NO: Normally open.
- 91. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 92. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 93. PC: Personal computer.
- 94. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 95. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 96. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 97. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
- 98. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
- 99. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- 100. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 101. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 102. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 103. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
- 104. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
- 105. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
- 106. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
- 107. SPD: Surge protective device.
- 108. sq.: Square.
- 109. SWD: Switching duty.
- 110. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
- 111. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
- 112. TR: Tamper resistant.
- 113. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- 114. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
- 115. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
- 116. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- 117. USB: Universal serial bus.
- 118. UV: Ultraviolet.
- 119. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
- 120. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
- 121. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
- 122. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
- 123. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
- 124. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- 125. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
- 126. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.

- 127. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
- 128. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
- 129. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
- 130. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

- 1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- 2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
- 3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
- 4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
- 5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- 6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 7. EPEC-40: Schedule 40 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 8. EPEC-80: Schedule 80 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 9. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 10. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 11. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 12. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 13. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 14. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 15. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 16. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 17. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- 18. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
- 19. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
- 20. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
- 21. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
- 22. HDPE: See EPEC.
- 23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
- 24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
- 33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
- 34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
- 35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
- 36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
- 37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
- 38. RMC: See ERMC.
- 39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

- 43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:
 - 1. AC: Armored cable.
 - 2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
 - 3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
 - 4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
 - 5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
 - 6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
 - 7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
 - 8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
 - 9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
 - 10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
 - 11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
 - 12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
 - 13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
 - 14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
 - 15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
 - 16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
 - 17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
 - 18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
 - 19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
 - 20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
 - 21. FC: Flat cable.
 - 22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
 - 23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
 - 24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
 - 25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
 - 26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
 - 27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
 - 28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
 - 29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
 - 30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
 - 31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
 - 32. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
 - 33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
 - 34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
 - 35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
 - 36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
 - 37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
 - 38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
 - 39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
 - 40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
 - 41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
 - 42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
 - 43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.

- 44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
- 45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
- 48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
- 49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
- 50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
- 51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
- 52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
- 53. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
- 54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
- 55. SE: Service-entrance cable.
- 56. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
- 57. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
- 58. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
- 59. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
- 60. TC: Tray cable.
- 61. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
- 62. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
- 63. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 64. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 65. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 66. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 67. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
- 68. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- 69. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
- 70. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
- 71. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

- 1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
- 2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations
- 4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
- 6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.

- 8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
- 10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
- 12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
- 14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
- 16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
- 18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
- 20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
- 22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
- 24. STOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

- 1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
 - a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.
- 2. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
- 3. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor

- with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
- 4. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
- 5. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
- 6. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
- 7. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE/SEI 7 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
- 8. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
- 9. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.

- 1. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
- m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
- n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
- o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
- p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
- q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
- r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
- s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
- t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
- 10. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
- 11. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
- 12. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
 - a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.
- 13. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
- 14. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
- 15. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.

- 16. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
- 17. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
- 18. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
- 19. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
- 20. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
- 21. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
- 22. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
- 23. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.
- 24. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

- 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exercising generators.
 - b. Emergency lighting.
 - c. Fire-alarm systems.
- B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical power in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Electrical installation schedule.
 - 2. Status of power system studies.
 - 3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
 - 4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
 - 5. Commissioning activities.
 - 6. Sustainability activities, including Measurement and Verification Plan.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.
- B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
 - 4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
 - 5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.

- 6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
- 7. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.
- 8. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
- 9. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
- 10. Access panels.
- 11. Sprinklers.
- 12. Air inlets and outlets.
- 13. Control modules.
- 14. Luminaires.
- 15. Communications devices.
- 16. Speakers.
- 17. Security devices.
- 18. Fire-alarm devices.
- 19. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
- 20. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.
- C. Coordination Drawings for Cable Tray Routing: Reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Elevation, size, and route of cable trays.
 - 2. Relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
 - 3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - 4. Elevation and size of sleeves for wall, ceiling, and floor cable penetrations.
 - 5. Elevation of ceilings and size of ceiling tiles.
 - 6. Locations of access panels on ceilings.
 - 7. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels sprinkler piping.
 - 8. Locations where cable tray crosses plumbing piping.
 - 9. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels ductwork.
 - 10. Locations of access panels on ductwork.
 - 11. Locations where cable tray crosses conduit.
 - 12. Items blocking access around cable trays, including the following:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Fire-alarm devices.
 - d. Power outlets.
 - e. Wall-mounted equipment.
 - f. Equipment racks.
 - g. Furniture.
 - h. Door swings.
 - i. Building features.
 - 13. Indicate clear dimension between cable tray and walls or obstructions that are closer than 10 ft.
 - 14. Highlight locations where cable tray is greater than 3 ft above ceilings. Explain how personnel access will be accommodated for cable tray maintenance.

- D. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- E. Coordination Drawings for Bus Assembly Routing: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Scaled bus-assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements.
 - 2. Vertical and horizontal enclosed bus-assembly runs, offsets, and transitions.
 - 3. Clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed bus assemblies.
 - 4. Vertical elevation of enclosed bus assemblies above the floor or bottom of structure.
 - 5. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
 - 6. Location of adjacent construction elements including luminaires, HVAC and plumbing equipment, fire sprinklers and piping, signal and control devices, and other equipment.
- F. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:
 - 1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
 - 2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
 - b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
 - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.
 - 3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways, busways, and seismic bracing.
 - b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
 - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.
- G. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Outdoor Installations:

- 1. Utilities site plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Fences and walls, dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding and bonding locations.
 - b. Indicate clear dimensions for fence gates and wall openings.
 - c. Indicate depth and type of ground cover, and locations of trees, shrubbery, and other obstructions in access path.
 - d. Indicate clear height below tree branches, overhead lines, bridges, and other overhead obstructions in access path, or where cranes and hoists will be needed to handle large electrical equipment.
 - e. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways, busways, and seismic bracing.
 - f. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas around electrical equipment.

H. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks:

- 1. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
- 2. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of power system studies.
 - 2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 - 3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 - 4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 - 5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
 - 6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
 - 7. Utility service outages.
 - 8. Utility service inspection and activation.
 - 9. Mockup reviews.
 - 10. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
 - 11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
 - 12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
 - 13. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
 - 14. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
 - 15. Requests for special inspections.
 - 16. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Delegated Design Drawings for Structural Masonry Wall Penetrations: Where indicated on Drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by elevations, sections, and other details, drawn to scale, signed and sealed by a qualified structural professional engineer, on

which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Location and dimensions of structural members supporting wall.
- 2. Location and dimensions of columns near penetrations.
- 3. Location and dimension of headers and lintels.
- 4. Doors and windows near penetrations.
- 5. Location and dimensions of penetrating cuts.
- 6. Sprinkler piping and sleeves.
- 7. Plumbing piping and sleeves.
- 8. Ductwork and sleeves.
- 9. Cable tray and sleeves.
- 10. Conduit and sleeves.
- 11. Firestopping assemblies for rated penetrations.
- 12. Structural supports for piping, ductwork, and conduit on both sides of wall.

C. Certificates:

- 1. Welding certificates.
 - a. Include the following information:
 - 1) Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2) Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3) Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4) Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active electrical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 6) Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7-16.
 - 7) Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by qualified structural professional engineer.
 - b. The following systems and components are Designated Seismic Systems and require written special certification of seismic qualification by manufacturer:
 - 1) Hangers and supports specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 2) Conduits and their mounting provisions specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

- 3) Equipment, accessories, and components specified in Section 262213 "Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers."
- 4) Equipment, accessories, and components specified in Section 262416 "Panelboards."
- 5) Equipment, accessories, and components specified in Section 263213.16 "Gas-Engine-Driven Generator Sets."
- 6) Equipment, accessories, and components specified in Section 263600 "Transfer Switches."
- 7) Luminaires, accessories, and components specified in Section 265119 "LED Interior Lighting."
- 8) Luminaires, accessories, and components specified in Section 265213 "Emergency and Exit Lighting."
- 9) Luminaires, accessories, and components specified in Section 265619 "LED Exterior Lighting."
- 2. Wind-Load Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for systems and components designated on Drawings or in the Specifications to be subject to high wind exposure and impact damage.
 - a. Include the following information:
 - 1) Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated system and component, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2) Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. The following systems and components require written special certification of resistance to effects of high wind-load and impact damage by manufacturer:

D. Qualification Statements:

- 1. For qualified regional manufacturer.
- 2. For structural professional engineer.
- 3. For electrical professional engineer.
- 4. For lighting professional engineer.
- 5. For EPM specialist.
- 6. For welder.
- 7. For ERMC-S-PVC raceway Installer.
- 8. For medium-voltage cable Installer.
- 9. For medium-voltage duct Installer.
- 10. For medium-voltage equipment Installer.
- 11. For electrical power monitoring Installer.
- 12. For switchboard Installer.
- 13. For generator set Installer.
- 14. For power quality specialist.
- 15. For low-voltage electrical testing agency and on-site electrical testing supervisor.
- 16. For power-limited electrical testing agency and on-site power-limited testing supervisor.
- 17. For structural testing and inspecting agency.
- 18. For outdoor pole testing and inspecting agency.

- 19. For luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
- 20. For lighting testing and inspecting agency.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Facility EPM Program Binders:

- 1. Complete Set: On approved online or cloud solution and USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement.
- 2. Volumes 2 and 8: Reproducible hardcopy on archival quality, 28 lb, acid-free, bond paper.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

- 1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device listed below:
- 2. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
 - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
 - c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at Project site.
 - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
 - e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
 - f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
 - g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
 - i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
 - j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
 - k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation in Facility EPM Program Binders, including the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
 - 6. For lighting controls, include the following:
 - a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
 - b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.

D. Software:

- 1. Program Software Backup: Provide username and password for approved online or cloud solution and USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement.
- 2. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses for Government use for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualified Regional Manufacturer: Manufacturer, possessing qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," that maintains a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency on-site repairs to Project site with response time less than eight hours.
- B. Structural Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in structural engineering, including seismic- and wind-load modeling and analysis.
- C. Electrical Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in electrical engineering, including electrical power system modeling and analysis of electrical safety in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- D. Lighting Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications in accordance with Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
 - 1. Expertise in electrical engineering, lighting design, and structural requirements for exterior poles and standards.
 - 2. Lighting Certified (LC) Professional by the National Council on Qualifications for the Lighting Professions (NCQLP).
- E. EPM Specialist: Recognized experts possessing the following qualifications in accordance with Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and NFPA 70B:
 - 1. Technical Competence: Person should, by education, training, and experience, be well-rounded in all aspects of electrical maintenance.
 - 2. Administrative and Supervisory Skills: Person should be skilled in planning and development of long-range objectives to achieve specific results and should be able to command respect and solicit cooperation of persons involved in EPM Program development.
- F. Welder: Installer possessing active qualifications with training and certification in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
- G. ERMC-S-PVC Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by ERMC-S-PVC manufacturer prior to starting installation.

- H. Medium-Voltage Cable Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications with training and manufacturer certification to install, splice, and terminate medium-voltage cable in accordance with electrical utility service provider's requirements.
 - 1. Medium-voltage cable Installer must be approved.
- I. Medium-Voltage Duct Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications with documented training and experience with installation of medium-voltage duct banks in accordance with electrical utility service provider's requirements.
 - 1. Medium-voltage duct Installer must be approved.
- J. Medium-Voltage Equipment Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications with documented training and experience with hazards and safety requirements associated with installation and operation of medium-voltage equipment in accordance with electrical utility service provider requirements.
- K. Electrical Power Monitoring Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- L. EVSE Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by EVSE manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- M. Generator Set Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by generator set manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- N. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Service Conditions for Electrical Power Equipment: Electrical power equipment must be suitable for operation under service conditions specified as usual service conditions in applicable NEMA PB series, IEEE C37 series, and IEEE C57 series standards, except for the following:
 - a. Exposure to significant solar radiation.
 - b. Exposure to fumes, vapors, or dust.
 - c. Exposure to explosive environments.
 - d. Ambient temperature not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - e. Exposure to hot and humid climate or to excessive moisture, including steam, salt spray, and dripping water.
 - f. Unusual transportation or storage conditions.
 - g. Unusual grounding resistance conditions.
 - h. Unusual space limitations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
 - 3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.2 FACILITY ELECTRICAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (EPM) PROGRAM BINDERS

- A. Description: Set of binders containing operation and maintenance data for facility's electrical equipment that was compiled during analysis of installed electrical Work for Facility EPM Program development.
- B. Applicable Standards:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with recommendations in NFPA 70B.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Volume 1 Introduction:
 - 1) Summarize how Facility EPM Program Analysis was performed, how data were collected, and how volumes are organized.
 - 2) Describe Facility EPM Program and provide recommended policies and procedures for implementing the program and keeping it current.
 - 3) Provide place for Owner to identify contact information for employees responsible for implementing and maintaining Facility EPM Program.
 - b. Volume 2 Facility Safety, Hazards Awareness, and Emergency Procedures:
 - 1) Include training requirements for employees and contractors.
 - 2) Include list of known facility hazards impacting IT&R activities.
 - 3) Include approval and permitting procedures for IT&R activities.
 - 4) Include incident emergency response procedures.
 - 5) Include emergency shutdown procedures.
 - 6) Include electrical disaster recovery procedures.
 - c. Volume 3 Operating Procedures for Electrical Equipment and Controls:

- d. Volume 4 Facility Diagrams and Schedules:
 - 1) Include single-line diagrams.
 - 2) Include grounding and bonding diagrams.
 - 3) Include essential wiring diagrams.
 - 4) Include system automation diagrams (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, etc.).
 - 5) Include records of switchgear, switchboard, and panelboard schedules.
 - 6) Include time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices.
 - 7) Include list of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
- e. Volume 5 Inventory of Facility Equipment Using Electrical Power:
 - 1) Include simplified floor plans showing equipment locations.
 - 2) Identify critical equipment (electrical or otherwise).
 - 3) Include identifying designations and nameplate data.
 - 4) Include warranty and maintenance contract information.
- f. Volume 6 Inventory of Facility Tools, Supplies, and Personnel Protective Equipment:
 - 1) Include schedules of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at facility.
 - 2) Include list of lamp types and photoelectric relays used in facility with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 3) Include calibration and servicing data for each item.
- g. Volume 7 Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Plan:
 - 1) Include tables showing frequency of activities for each item.
 - 2) Include annual schedule with activities mapped to specific days of the year.
 - 3) Include exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- h. Volume 8 Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Forms:
- i. Volume 9 Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Procedures:
- j. Volume 10 Spare Parts List:
 - 1) Include list of all parts required to perform IT&R procedures.
 - 2) Identify quantities of which parts are recommended to be stored on-site.
 - 3) Include source contact information and budget cost for each item.
- k. Volume 11 Construction Project Closeout Record Documentation:
 - 1) Include records of power system studies and photometric studies.
 - 2) Include records of risk assessment studies.
 - 3) Include records of electrical system startup and commissioning activities.
 - 4) Include records of baseline inspections and tests.

- 5) Include records of baseline infrared photographs with normal light photographs showing the location, direction, angle, and conditions necessary for reproducing each infrared photograph.
- 6) Include records of baseline settings for adjustable equipment and devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
- B. Preinstallation Testing:
- C. Evaluation and Assessment:

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

3.3 DEVELOPMENT OF FACILITY EPM PROGRAM

- A. Facility EPM Program must be developed by qualified EPM specialist.
- B. Conduct Facility EPM Program analysis in accordance with NFPA 70B recommendations.
 - 1. Renovation Projects:
 - a. Facility diagrams must include connected existing equipment for entire facility where known. Areas of uncertainty should be clearly indicated.
 - b. Obtain copies of existing operation and maintenance data and existing Facility EPM Program information from Owner.
 - c. Facility EPM Program analysis should identify existing equipment that does not have available operation and maintenance data, and should explain the Owner's risks because this equipment is not included in Facility EPM Program.
 - d. Data for existing equipment outside scope of Project may be inserted in Facility EPM Program Binders without analysis.
 - e. Data for existing equipment impacted by scope of Project should be analyzed and documented similar to Project's new equipment data as much as possible.
- C. Compile operation and maintenance data from Facility EPM Program analysis and submit updated Facility EPM Program Binders.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Commissioning Activities:

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Owner will engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 2. Engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- 4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Administrant for Power-Limited Electrical Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Owner will engage qualified power-limited electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 2. Engage qualified power-limited electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- 4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

C. Administrant for Structural Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Owner will engage qualified structural testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 2. Engage qualified structural testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections
- 4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

D. Administrant for Field Tests and Inspections of Lighting Installations:

- 1. Owner will engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
- 2. Engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

- 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- 4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Waste Management:

3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training:

- 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:
 - a. How to implement updated Facility EPM Program.
 - b. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262300 "Low-Voltage Switchgear."
 - c. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263213.16 "Gas-Engine-Driven Generator Sets."
 - d. How to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment, including ground-fault protection system, specified in Section 263600 "Transfer Switches."
 - e. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 264313 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
 - f. How to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photoelectric controls specified in Section 265619 "LED Exterior Lighting."
- 2. Allow Owner to record training sessions.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
- 2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
- 3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
- 4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
- 5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

- 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

- 1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
- 2. Type RH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- 3. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
- 4. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
- 5. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
- 6. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Standards:

- 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Comply with UL 1569.
- 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Circuits:

- 1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors.
- 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- H. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.
- I. MC Cable is allowed in the following locations for 20-amp circuits:
 - 1. In dry locations
 - 2. In walls with cavities between and through structural members
 - 3. In cable trays
 - 4. Lighting fixture whips.
 - 5. Within a room. Use GRS/EMT for piping between room and homeruns.

- 6. Runs are not to be exposed or exceed 50 feet in length.
- 7. Do not use MC cable for homeruns.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Crimp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

- 1. Copper, Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 2. Copper, Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Type USE, single conductor in raceway, or Multiconductor cable, Type SE.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC, Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC, Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway .
- E. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors larger than No. 1/0 AWG, Metal-clad cable, or Type MC, Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC, Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC, or Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Underground branch-circuit cable, Type UF.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
 - a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 - 4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1 inch conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
- 2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
- 3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
- 4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
- 5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
- 6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
- 7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
- 8. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Rod electrodes.
 - 3. Ring electrodes.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

- 1. In addition to items specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Rod electrodes.
 - 3) Ring electrodes.
 - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.
 - 1) Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:
 - 1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper or tinned-copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:
 - 1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper or tinned-copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. ASTM Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:
 - 1. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.
- D. UL KDER Armored Grounding Wire:
 - 1. Description: Single corrosion-resistant copper conductor within helically formed steel armor.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

E. UL KDSH - Protector Grounding Conductor:

1. Description: Conductors intended to be used for grounding primary protector or metallic members of cable sheath in accordance with Chapters 7 and 8 of NFPA 70.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

4. Options:

a. Color: Light olive gray or green.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications; see Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems," for selection and installation guidelines.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

- C. UL KDER and KDSH Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - General Characteristics:
 - a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - b. Clamp Material: Silicon bronze, Die-cast zinc alloy, Brass or Tinned brass.
 - c. Listed for outdoor use.
- D. UL KDER and KDSH U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Brass or Tinned brass.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- E. UL KDER and KDSH Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Copper, Tinned copper or Galvanized steel.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- F. UL KDER Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- G. UL KDER Exothermically Welded Connection:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- H. UL KDER Raised-Floor Signal Reference Grid Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- C. UL KDER Bonding Bushing:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.
- D. UL KDER Grounding Bushing:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

- A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER Grounding and Bonding Hub:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- B. UL KDER Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector :
 - 1. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.
- C. UL KDER Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

- D. UL KDER Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.
- E. UL KDER Split-Bolt Service-Post Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal :
 - 1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened after assembly is screwed into busbar opening.
- F. UL KDER Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector :
 - 1. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.
 - a. Copper, Copper alloy or Tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- G. UL KDER Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.
 - a. Copper, Copper alloy or Tinned copper.
- H. UL KDER Signal Reference Grid Grounding and Bonding Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

2.6 INTERSYSTEM BONDING BRIDGE GROUNDING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Devices that provide means for connecting communications systems grounding and bonding conductors at service equipment or at disconnecting means for buildings or structures.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDSH One-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Zinc-alloy one-piece construction; six terminating points; gangable.
- D. UL KDSH Two-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:

1. General Characteristics: Copper body and polycarbonate cover; four terminating points.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.

B. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- 3. Sustainability Characteristics:
- C. UL KDER Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2. Options:

- a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
- b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: 9/32 inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inch apart Suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
- c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 2 inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.
- D. UL KDER Rack and Cabinet Bonding Busbar :
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of hard-drawn solid copper.
 - b. Horizontal Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 19 inch wide equipment racks or cabinets.
 - c. Vertical Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 36 inch high equipment racks or cabinets.
 - d. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Accepts connectors for grounding and bonding conductor sizes 14 AWG to 2/0 AWG.
 - e. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel or copper-plated, for attachment to rack.

2.8 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.

B. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

C. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:

1. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 inch by 8 ft.

D. UL KDER - Plate Electrode:

1. General Characteristics: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Welded connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 SELECTION OF SIGNAL REFERENCE GRIDS

- A. Access Floor Signal Reference Grid:
 - 1. Install 6 AWG bonding conductors in a grid pattern under floor.
 - a. Install grid bonding conductors on 4 ft centers, so as to permit bonding of one structural pedestal for each access floor tile. Connect grid conductors together where they cross each other.
- B. Substation Signal Reference Grid:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with IEEE C2.
 - a. Install 6 AWG bonding conductors below grade in a grid pattern on 2 ft centers. Bond grid conductors with exothermic welds where they cross each other.

- b. Grid must fill entire area inside equipment yard fence, and extend minimum 6.5 ft outside fence, so someone walking or running outside yard may not touch fence or open gate without first stepping inside grid.
- c. Bond each metal fence post and gate post to at least two grid conductors.
- d. Bond equipment housekeeping pads and sidewalks inside grid to at least two grid conductors.
- e. Bond underground metal pipe and conduit passing under grid to nearest grid conductor at both ends.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

- 1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Conductors:

- a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- 2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.

- 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.

g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

- Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
- 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.

3. Electrodes:

- a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
- b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
- c. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch deep, with cover.
 - 1) Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

- d. Ring Electrode: Install grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around perimeter of building.
 - 1) Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2/0 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to building steel.
 - 2) Bury ring electrode not less than 24 inch from building's foundation.
- e. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Under Ground):
 - 1) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of 20 ft of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG.
 - a) If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - b) Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
 - 2) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create required length.

4. Grounding at Service:

- a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
- 5. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:
- 6. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
 - b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
 - c. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non shrink grout.
 - d. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections

- with 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions with splicing and termination kits.
- e. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inch from foundation.

7. Equipment Grounding:

- a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
- b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9) X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- e. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- f. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

- g. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- h. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1) Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than 8 AWG.
 - 2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding iumper.
 - 3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.
- 8. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft except as follows:
 - a. Fences within 100 ft of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft.
 - 1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.
 - b. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft on each side of crossing.
 - c. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
 - d. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
 - e. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
- B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
- c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

D. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.
- E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 O
 - b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 Ω .
 - c. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: $3\,\Omega$.
 - d. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3Ω .
 - e. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5Ω .
 - f. Manhole Grounds: 10Ω .

3.8 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526



SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
- 3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
- 4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
- 5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
- 6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Slotted support systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch.
 - 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication & applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

Equipment supports in this article require calculation of load and strength for each component and detailing of each assembly. Coordinate specifications for each equipment support with structural engineer and with Drawings.

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as scheduled in NECA NEIS 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT IMC and ERMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
- 2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
- 3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
- 4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
- 5. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
- 6. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
- 7. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
- 8. Type FMT duct raceways.
- 9. Type IMC duct raceways.
- 10. Type LFMC duct raceways.
- 11. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
- 12. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
- 13. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
- 14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
- 15. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
- 16. Solvent cements.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- 2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).
- 3. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
- 2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
- 3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
- 4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
- 5. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
- 6. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
- 7. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
- 8. Type FMT duct raceways.
- 9. Type IMC duct raceways.
- 10. Type LFMC duct raceways.
- 11. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
- 12. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
- 13. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
- 14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
- 15. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
- 16. Solvent cements.

B. Sustainable design submittals.

1. Solvent cements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

- 1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
- 2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
- 3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
- 4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
- 5. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
- 6. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
- 7. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
- 8. Type FMT duct raceways.
- 9. Type IMC duct raceways.
- 10. Type LFMC duct raceways.
- 11. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
- 12. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
- 13. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
- 14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
- 15. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
- 16. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797A.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

- 1. Material: Aluminum.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 1/2.

D. UL FJMX - Stainless Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-SS) and Elbows:

- 1. Material: Stainless steel.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

- 1. Material: Steel.
- 2. Options:

- a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
- b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
- c. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

2.3 TYPE ENT DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKHU; including UL 1653.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FKHU - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) and Fittings:

- 1. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
 - b. Fittings:
 - 1) Mechanically Attached Fittings: UL 1653.
 - 2) Solvent-Attached Fittings: UL 651.

2.4 TYPE HDPE AND TYPE EPEC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN EAZX; including UL 651A.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL EAZX - Schedule 40 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (HDPE-40):

- 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
- 2. Options:

- a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- D. UL EAZX Schedule 80 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (HDPE-80):
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- E. UL EAZX Type A Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-A):
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- F. UL EAZX Type B Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-B):
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Type B.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- 2.5 TYPE ERMC-A AND TYPE ERMC-SS DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES
 - A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYWV; including UL 6A.
 - B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
 - C. UL DYWV Aluminum Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-A), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Protective Coating: Provide protective coating for use in severely corrosive environment.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
 - D. UL DYWV Stainless Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-SS), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

- 1. Material: Stainless steel.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

2.6 TYPE ERMC-S DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYIX; including UL 6.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DYIX Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- D. UL DYIX PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
 - d. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - e. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

2.7 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DXUZ Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- D. UL DXUZ Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-A):
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

2.8 TYPE FMT DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILJW; including UL Subject 1652.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL ILJW Steel Flexible Metallic Tubing (FMT):
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

2.9 TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.
- B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYBY - Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

- 1. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.10 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

- 1. Material: Steel.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

UL DXHR - Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

- 3. Material: Stainless steel.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.

2.11 TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DZYR Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
- D. UL DZYR Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
- E. UL DZYR Type A Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Conduit (PVC-A) and Fittings:
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 3/4.
- F. UL DZYR Type EB Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Underground Conduit (PVC-EB) and Fittings:
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Type EB.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: trade size 2.

2.12 TYPE RTRC-AG DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Aboveground RTRC: UL CCN DZKT; including UL 2515.
 - b. Extra Heavy Wall RTRC: UL 2515A.
- B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.13 TYPE RTRC-BG DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZKT; including UL 2420.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.14 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL EBMB - Duct Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:

- 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN EBMB; including UL 1203.
- D. UL DWTT Fittings for Type ERMC, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel or Die cast.

- b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling, Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
- c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
- E. UL FKAV Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel or Die cast.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
- F. UL ILNR Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.
- G. UL DXAS Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.15 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL FOIZ Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compound for Threaded Conduit:

2.16 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation:
- 3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DWTT Solvent Cements for Type PVC Duct Raceways and Fittings:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Special Instructions Regarding HDPE Conduits: Although Article 353 of NFPA 70 permits use of HDPE conduits where encased in concrete aboveground, UL CCN EAZX listing requirements state that HDPE underground conduits are intended only for use where direct buried with or without being encased in concrete. Specified Type HDPE underground conduits are not permitted to be used aboveground on Project.

C. Outdoors:

- 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC or IMC.
- 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC, IMC or Corrosion-resistant EMT.
 - a. Locations less than (8 ft) above finished floor.
- 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC, IMC, Corrosion-resistant EMT or PVC-80.
- 4. Concealed Aboveground: ERMC IMC EMT PVC-80 PVC-40.
- 5. Direct Buried: PVC-80 PVC-40 HDPE-80 HDPE-40.
- 6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-80 PVC-40 PVC-A.
- 7. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-80 PVC-40 PVC-A PVC-EB HDPE-80 HDPE-40 EPEC-A EPEC-B.
- 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC, LFNC-A or LFNC-B.

D. Indoors:

- 1. Hazardous Classified Locations: ERMC or IMC.
- 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC or IMC. Locations include the following:
 - a. Loading docks.

- b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
- c. Mechanical rooms.
- 3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC or IMC or EMT. Locations include the following:
 - a. Locations less than (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
- 4. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC IMC EMT PVC-80.
- 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: ERMC IMC EMT PVC-80 PVC-40.
- 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Corrosion-resistant EMT or galvanized steel conduit.
- E. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - 1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Type EMT-A: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 2. Type EMT-SS: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 3. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 4. Type ENT: Article 362 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 5. Type HDPE and Type EPEC: Article 353 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 6. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 7. Type ERMC-SS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 8. Type ERMC-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 9. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 10. Type FMC-A: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 11. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 12. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 13. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 14. Type LFNC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 15. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 16. Type RTRC: Article 355 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 17. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
 - 18. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:

- a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
- c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
- d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- f. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
- g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
- h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
 - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- 1. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
- m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
- n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.

- o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- 2. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- 3. Types ERMC and IMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.

4. Type ERMC-S-PVC:

- a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
- b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC duct raceway.
- c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

5. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:

a. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

6. Types PVC, HDPE, and EPEC:

- a. Do not install Type PVC, Type HDPE, or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F . Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
- b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.
- 7. Type RTRC: Do not install Type RTRC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 230 deg F.
- 8. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

- 9. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- 10. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. EMT: Provide setscrew compression, steel cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

11. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
- b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 4) Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
- d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- 12. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

- 13. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

- 1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
- 2. Coordinate with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13



SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- Labels.
- 2. Bands and tubes.
- 3. Tapes and stencils.
- 4. Tags.
- 5. Signs.
- 6. Cable ties.
- 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.

- 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Warning Label Colors:

- 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

- 1. Engraved plastic with black letters on white field, lettering to be Arial Bold, minimum of 3/16" tall.
- 2. Fasten to equipment with self-tapping metal screw in a prominent location on the equipment

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2. Color and Printing:

- a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
- b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
- c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW" "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".

3. Tape Type I:

- a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
- b. Width: 3 inch.
- c. Thickness: 4 mil.
- d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

- 1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
- 2. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer. or
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.
- B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.
- C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face or white letters on dark gray background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

- 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer load shedding.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."

L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

- 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- M. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Labels:

- 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- P. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

- T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- U. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.

V. Underground Line Warning Tape:

- 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 12 inch below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall
- 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

W. Write-on Tags:

- 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
- 2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

X. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.

Y. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

Z. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

AA. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

- 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
- 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels, self-adhesive wraparound labels, snap-around color-coding bands to identify phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags or self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive labels with conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach write-on tags or marker tape to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape or Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels or Baked-enamel warning signs.

- 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs, Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs or Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels, Baked-enamel warning signs Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs or Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- Q. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label, Baked-enamel signs, Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
- 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Transformer working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60 Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
 - 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
 - 1. One leg per phase.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Coil Material: Copper.
 - 2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 - 3. Terminal Connections: Bolted.
- D. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA must have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
- E. Enclosure: Ventilated.
 - 1. Core and coil must be encapsulated within resin compound using vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
 - 2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
 - 3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
 - 4. Environmental Protection:
 - a. Indoor: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor: UL 50E, Type 3R.
- F. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.
- G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: Two 5 percent taps below rated voltage.

- H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- I. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- J. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- K. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.
- L. Wall Brackets: Wall brackets fabricated from design drawings signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates:

1. Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for distribution transformers, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance must be $5\,\Omega$ at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures must be rated for environment in which they are located. Covers for UL 50E, Type 4X enclosures may not cause accessibility problems.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated from design drawings signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.

- 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- 2. Brace wall-mounted transformers as specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, seismic requirements applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Secure transformer to concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
- B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Small (Up to 167 kVA Single-Phase or 500 kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
 - 1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

- 2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
- 3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
- 4) Verify that unit is clean.
- 5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
- 6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
- 7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

b. Electrical Tests:

- 1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
- 2) Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and windings-to-ground. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: value of index may not be less than 1.0.
- 3) Perform turns-ratio tests at tap positions. Test results may not deviate by more than one-half percent from either adjacent coils or calculated ratio. If test fails, replace transformer.
- 4) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.
- D. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of units, attach dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested components.
- E. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Transformer will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- F. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213



SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Power panelboards.
- 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
- 3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- B. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Power panelboards.
- 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
- 3. Electronic-grade panelboards.
- 4. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- 5. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
- 6. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

- 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
- 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
- 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
- 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
- 6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.

- 7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.
- 8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- 9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- 10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
- 11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.
- B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
 - 2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
 - 3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.
- C. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

- 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; prorated coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- 2. Follow-On Extended-Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; prorated coverage for materials that failed because of transient voltage surges only, free on board origin, freight prepaid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards in accordance with IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
 - c. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
 - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.
 - 2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
- F. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Bottom.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

- 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
- 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
- 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

- 1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.
- 2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
- L. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS.

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inch high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

- G. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. External Control-Power Source: 120 V branch circuit or 24 V control circuit.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. External Control-Power Source: 120 V branch circuit or 24 V control circuit.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices with narrow gutter extension and overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 3) Long and short time adjustments.
- 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
- 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
- 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
- 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.
- 8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
- 9. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - g. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted, Universal-mounted, Integral or Din-rail-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 - h. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
- B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 - 1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407.

PANELBOARDS 262416 - 6

2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

- 1. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- 3. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- 4. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- 5. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- 6. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- 7. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.
- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

- 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
- 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

PANELBOARDS 262416 - 7

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
- 3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

- 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
- 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262416

PANELBOARDS 262416 - 8

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
- 2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
- 3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
- 4. Hospital-grade straight-blade receptacles.
- 5. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
- 6. Locking receptacles.
- 7. Pin-and-sleeve receptacles.
- 8. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
- 9. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
- 2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
- 3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
- 4. Hospital-grade straight-blade receptacles.
- 5. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
- 6. Locking receptacles.
- 7. Pin-and-sleeve receptacles.
- 8. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
- 9. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

C. Samples:

- 1. One for each kind of toggle switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
- 2. One for each kind of duplex straight-blade receptacle and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

- 3. One for each kind of receptacle with GFCI device and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Single straight-blade receptacles.
 - 2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 - 3. Receptacles with GFCI device.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Items: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Special Tools:
 - 1. Proprietary equipment and software required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to controlled receptacles.
 - 2. Proprietary equipment required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to cord connectors.

1.5 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switch:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

3. Options:

- a. Device Color: Ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
- b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 15 A, single pole

4. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.
- B. Isolated Ground Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.
- C. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device :

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

3. Options:

- a. Device Color: Ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
- b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

- 1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
- 2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
- 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Material Storage Facility

- 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
- 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
- 3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

- 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
- 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
- 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
- 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 - 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 - 3. Measure line voltage.
 - 4. Measure percent voltage drop.
 - 5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

- 1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- 2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726



SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fusible switches.
- 2. Nonfusible switches.
- 3. Receptacle switches.
- 4. Shunt trip switches.
- 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
- 6. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.
- B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
- 2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
- 3. Current and voltage ratings.
- 4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
- 5. Include evidence of qualified electrical testing laboratory listing for series rating of installed devices.
- 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- 7. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed enclosed switches and circuit breakers perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that enclosed switches and circuit breakers perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; prorated coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

- 1. Single throw.
- 2. Three pole.
- 3. 600 V(ac).
- 4. 200 A and smaller.
- 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
- 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600 V(ac), 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600 V(ac), 60 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600 V(ac), 60 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in on position, inserting plug other than specified, and turning switch on if incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into receptacle.
- D. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

E. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600 V(ac), 60 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600 V(ac), 60 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Control Circuit: 120 V(ac); obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary **and** secondary fuses, with control power transformer source of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.

D. Accessories:

- 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
- 2. Oiltight red ON pilot light.
- 3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
- 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
- 5. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120 V(ac) coil voltage.
- 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

- 7. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 8. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper neutral conductors.
- 9. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 10. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.
- B. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with push-to-trip button, located on face of circuit breaker to mechanically operate circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- C. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers must be 100 percent rated. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings must be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Series rated combination used must be marked on end-use equipment along with statement "Caution Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."
- D. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.
- E. Lugs must be suitable for 75 deg C rated wire, sized in accordance with 75 deg C temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.
- G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- H. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- I. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- J. Features and Accessories:

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
- 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
- 4. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
- 5. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1) gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12).
- C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of box, not cover. Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.
- F. UL 50E Type 7/9 enclosures must be furnished with breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
- C. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X.
- D. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
- E. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

F. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: UL 50E, Type 9with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 - 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
 - 4. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
 - 5. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
- B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.

- a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that unit is clean.
 - e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:

- 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- c. Perform contact/pole resistance test. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- d. Perform insulation resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential must be 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable. Test duration must be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values may be no less than 2 $M\Omega$.
- e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

Missouri University of Science and Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

- f. Test functionality of trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of shunt trip and close coils must be as indicated by manufacturer.
- h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties.

D. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263213.16 - GAS-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Engine.
- 2. Gas fuel system.
- 3. Control and monitoring.
- 4. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
- 5. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
- 6. Load bank.
- 7. Outdoor generator-set enclosure.
- 8. Vibration isolation devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPS: Emergency power supply.
- B. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
 - 4. Include fuel consumption in cubic feet per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.
 - 5. Include air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature of 95 deg F, 80 deg F, 70 deg F, and 50 deg F.
 - 6. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified.
- 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- 3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
- 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
- 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for engine generator, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: With engine and generator mounted on rails, identify center of gravity and total weight, supplied enclosure, external silencer, subbase-mounted fuel tank, skid-mounted load bank, and each piece of equipment not integral to the engine generator, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
- 2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
- 3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
- 4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- 5. Report of sound generation.
- 6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
- 7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

- 1. Include the folooing items as part of the "Operation and Maintenance Data":
 - a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
 - b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
 - c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
 - 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
 - 3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
 - 4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Engine generator housing, engine generator, batteries, battery racks, silencers, load banks, and sound attenuating equipment, accessories, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0
- B. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.
- C. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 37.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 EPSS.
- D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.
- E. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.
- F. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Sea level to 1,500 feet

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Factory-assembled and tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and use.
- C. Power Rating: Standby.
- D. Overload Capacity: 100 percent of service load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours.
- E. EPSS Class: Engine generator shall be classified as Class 2 according to NFPA 110.
- F. Service Load: 15 kVA.

Missouri University of Science & Technology Dangerous Materials Storage Facility

G. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.

H. Frequency: 60 Hz.

I. Voltage: 120/208 Vac.

J. Phase: Three-phase, four wire.

- K. Induction Method: Naturally aspirated.
- L. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- M. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.
 - 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

N. Capacities and Characteristics:

- 1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries.
- 2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

O. Engine Generator Performance:

- 1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
- 2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
- 3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
- 4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
- 5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
- 6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics.
- 7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
- 8. Start Time:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110, Type U and Type 10 system requirements.
 - b. 10 seconds.

P. Engine Generator Performance for Sensitive Loads:

- 1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
 - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
- 2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
- 3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
- 4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
- 5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
- 6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
- 7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
- 8. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
 - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.

9. Start Time:

- a. Comply with NFPA 110, Type U Type 10 system requirements.
- b. 10 seconds.

2.4 GAS ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Natural gas.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.
 - 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
 - 2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 - 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

- D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with UL 499.
- E. Integral Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
 - 1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 100 percent load condition.
 - 3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
 - 4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and non collapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
 - 6. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 100 percent load condition.
 - 7. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
 - 8. Fan: Driven by multiple belts from engine shaft or totally enclosed electric motor with sealed bearings.
 - 9. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 10. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.

F. Muffler/Silencer:

- 1. Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
 - a. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
 - b. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.
- 2. Semicritical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
 - a. Minimum sound attenuation of 18 dB at 500 Hz.
 - b. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

- 3. Commercial type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
 - a. Minimum sound attenuation of 12 dB at 500 Hz.
 - b. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 90 dBA or less.
- G. Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- H. Starting System: 12V or 24V electric, with negative ground.
 - 1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 - 1. Cranking Cycle: 60 seconds.
 - 2. Battery: Lead acid or Nickel cadmium, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
 - 3. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 - 4. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 50 deg F regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
 - 5. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35 A minimum continuous rating.
 - 6. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead-acid or nickel cadmium batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg F to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts engine generator. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.
- C. Provide minimum run time control set for 15 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.
- D. Comply with UL 508A.

E. Configuration:

- 1. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
- 2. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common wall-mounted control and monitoring panel. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
- 3. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, engine gages, instrument transformers, generator disconnect switch or circuit breaker, and other indicated components shall be grouped in a combination control and power panel. Control and monitoring section of panel shall be isolated from power sections by steel barriers. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery. Panel features shall include the following:
 - a. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6.
 - b. Switchboard Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262413 "Switchboards." Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.

F. Control and Monitoring Panel:

1. Digital controller with integrated LCD, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.

- 2. Analog control panel with dedicated gages and indicator lights for the instruments and alarms indicated below.
- 3. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.
 - a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 - b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 - c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 - d. Running-time meter.
 - e. AC voltmeter.
 - f. AC ammeter.
 - g. AC frequency meter.
- 4. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common visual alarm indication, including the following:
 - a. Cranking control equipment.
 - b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 - c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 - d. Overcrank alarm.
 - e. Overcrank shutdown device.
 - f. Low water temperature alarm.
 - g. High engine temperature prealarm.
 - h. High engine temperature.
 - i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
 - j. Coolant low-level alarm.
 - k. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
 - 1. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
 - m. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
 - n. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 - o. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
 - p. EPS supplying load indicator.
 - q. Battery high-voltage alarm.
 - r. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 - s. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 - t. Battery low-voltage alarm.
 - u. Lamp test.
 - v. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - w. Low-starting air pressure alarm.
 - x. Low-starting hydraulic pressure alarm.
 - y. Remote manual stop shutdown device.
 - z. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
 - aa. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
 - bb. Hours of operation.
 - cc. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, Hz, kW, kVA, and power factor.
 - dd. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed alarm.
- G. Engine Generator Metering: not applicable for this project.
- H. Connection to Datalink:

- 1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.
- 2. Provide connections for datalink transmission of indications to remote data terminals via ModBus and/or Ethernet.
- I. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
- J. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
 - 1. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 - 2. High engine temperature prealarm.
 - 3. High engine temperature alarm.
 - 4. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
 - 5. Overspeed alarm.
 - 6. Low coolant level alarm.
 - 7. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 - 8. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - 9. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
 - 10. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 - 11. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 - 12. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
 - 13. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
 - 14. Lamp test.
 - 15. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 - 16. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed.
- K. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.
- L. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs.
 - 1. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.

2. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Overcurrent Protective Device:

- 1. Molded-case circuit breaker, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:
 - a. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
 - b. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
 - c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
 - d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- 2. Molded-case circuit breaker, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:
 - a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
 - d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- 3. Insulated-case circuit breaker, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:
 - a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
 - d. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- 4. Molded-case type disconnect switch, 100 percent rated:
 - a. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
 - b. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip switch when signaled by generator protector or by other protective devices.
- C. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:
 - 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is

- integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms. Contacts shall be available for load shed functions.
- 2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
- 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the engine generator.
- 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
- D. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.
 - 1. Indicate ground fault with other engine generator alarm indications.
 - 2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Range: Provide broad range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.
- F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- G. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.
 - 1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
 - 2. Maintain voltage within 20 percent on one step, full load.
 - 3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
 - 4. Maintain frequency within 10 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 5 seconds.
- J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

- K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.8 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description:

- 1. Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
 - a. Sound Attenuation Level: 85 dba maximum.
- 2. Prefabricated or pre-engineered galvanized-steel-clad, integral structural-steel-framed, walk-in enclosure, erected on concrete foundation.
- B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads up to 100 mph.
- C. Seismic Design: Comply with seismic requirements in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
- E. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.
- F. Lighting: Provide weather-resistant LED lighting with 30 fc average maintained.
- G. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine generator components.
- H. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.
- I. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
 - 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
 - 2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
 - 3. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.
- J. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vapor-proof fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

- 1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
- 2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.
- K. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Standard neoprene or Natural rubber separated by steel shims.
 - 2. Shore "A" Scale Durometer Rating: 60.
 - 3. Number of Layers: Two.
 - 4. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
- B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
- C. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
 - 1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115 and with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters.

- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
 - 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
 - 2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
 - 3. Full load run.
 - 4. Maximum power.
 - 5. Voltage regulation.
 - 6. Transient and steady-state governing.
 - 7. Single-step load pickup.
 - 8. Safety shutdown.
 - 9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
 - 10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Equipment Mounting:

- 1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- 3. Install packaged engine generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch concrete base. Secure enclosure to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
- D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- E. Cooling System: Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints for cooling water piping between engine generator and radiator. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
 - 1. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces. Provide a minimum of 9 inches clearance from combustibles.
 - 2. Insulate cooling system piping and components according to requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- F. Exhaust System: Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.
 - 1. Install flexible connectors and steel piping materials according to requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Insulate muffler/silencer and exhaust system components according to requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces with a minimum of 9-inch clearance from combustibles.
- G. Drain Piping: Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe, the full size of the drain connection, with welded joints.
- H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect cooling-system water piping to engine generator and radiator with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

E. Gaseous Fuel Connections:

- 1. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
- 2. Install manual shutoff valve in a remote location to isolate gaseous fuel supply to the generator.
- 3. Vent gas pressure regulators outside building a minimum of 60 inches from building openings.
- F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.
- H. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:

- 1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- 3. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- 4. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in the first two subparagraphs below as specified in the NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

- a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - 1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - 4) Verify the unit is clean.
- b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:
 - 1) Perform insulation-resistance tests in accordance with IEEE 43.
 - a) Machines larger than 200 hp. Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
 - b) Machines 200 hp or less. Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.
 - 2) Test protective relay devices.
 - 3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
 - 4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
 - 5) Perform vibration test for each main bearing cap.
 - 6) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.
- 2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here, including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
- 3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
- 4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
- 5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
- 6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
- 7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
- 8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.

- 9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
- 10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations 25 feet from edge of the generator enclosure, and compare measured levels with required values.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.
- G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- K. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include

routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213.16



SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
 - 2. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transfer switches, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Source quality control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

TRANSFER SWITCHES 263600 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 99.
- D. Comply with NFPA 110.
- E. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.
- F. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
 - 1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
 - 2. Short-time withstand capability for three cycles.
- H. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- I. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- J. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.
- K. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
 - 2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
 - 3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
 - 4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
 - 5. Surge Protective Device: Service rated.
 - 6. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1008 for normal bus.
 - 7. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual mechanically actuated.

TRANSFER SWITCHES 263600 - 2

- L. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.
- M. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.
- O. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.
 - 1. Float type, rated 2 A.
 - 2. Ammeter to display charging current.
 - 3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.
- P. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed tape or shrinkable sleeve markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
 - 4. Accessible via front access.
- Q. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 4X, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
 - 1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
 - 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 - 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
 - 4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 5. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper.
 - 6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type.
 - 7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression or Mechanical type.
 - 8. Ground bar.
 - 9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

- C. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
 - 1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
- D. Automatic Delayed-Transition Transfer Switches: Pauses or stops in intermediate position to momentarily disconnect both sources, with transition controlled by programming in the automatic transfer-switch controller. Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
 - 1. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals for alternative source. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 - 2. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
 - 3. Fully automatic break-before-make operation with center off position.
 - 4. Fully automatic break-before-make operation with transfer when two sources have near zero phase difference.
- E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- F. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:
 - 1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
 - 2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
 - 3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
 - 4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 - 5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
 - 6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
 - 7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
 - 8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.

- 9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
- 10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
- 11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- 12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- 13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

G. Large-Motor-Load Power Transfer:

- 1. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so contacts close only when the two sources are synchronized in phase and frequency. Relay shall compare phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiate transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer shall be initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.
- 2. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay Controls: Designated starters in loss of power scenario shall disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters shall be through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Provide adjustable time delay between 1 and 60 seconds for reconnecting individual motor loads. Provide relay contacts rated for motor-control circuit inrush and for actual seal currents to be encountered.
- 3. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator with programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Adjustable pause from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum, and factory set for 0.5 second unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Disable pause unless both sources are live.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

- 1. Limitation: Switches using contactor-based components are unacceptable.
- 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
- 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching.
- 4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
- 5. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper.
- 6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type.
- 7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression or Mechanical type.
- 8. Ground bar
- 9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.
- C. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
 - 1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
- D. Automatic Delayed-Transition Transfer Switches: Pauses or stops in intermediate position to momentarily disconnect both sources, with transition controlled by programming in the automatic transfer-switch controller. Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
 - 1. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals for alternative source. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 - 2. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
 - 3. Fully automatic break-before-make operation with center off position.
 - 4. Fully automatic break-before-make operation with transfer when two sources have near zero phase difference.
- E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- F. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with UL 489 and UL 869A.
- G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:
 - 1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
 - 2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
 - 3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
 - 4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 - 5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.

- 6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
- 7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
- 8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240Vac.
- 9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
- 10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
- 11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- 12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- 13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

H. Large-Motor-Load Power Transfer:

- 1. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so contacts close only when the two sources are synchronized in phase and frequency. Relay shall compare phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiate transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer shall be initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.
- 2. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay Controls: Designated starters in loss of power scenario shall disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters shall be through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Provide adjustable time delay between 1 and 60 seconds for reconnecting individual motor loads. Provide relay contacts rated for motor-control circuit inrush and for actual seal currents to be encountered.
- 3. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator with programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Adjustable pause from 0.5

TRANSFER SWITCHES 263600 - 7

to 30 seconds minimum, and factory set for 0.5 second unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Disable pause unless both sources are live.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - 1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency and legally required systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:
 - a. Overvoltage.
 - b. Undervoltage.
 - c. Loss of supply voltage.
 - d. Reduction of supply voltage.
 - e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
 - f. Temperature rise.
 - g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
 - h. Overload.
 - i. Contact opening.
 - j. Endurance.
 - k. Short circuit.
 - 1. Short-time current capability.
 - m. Receptacle withstand capability.
 - n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
 - 1. Install transfer switches on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

TRANSFER SWITCHES 263600 - 8

- 4. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.
- B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, motor controls, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- F. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
- G. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions and Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.
- H. Brace and support equipment according to Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- I. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
- d. Verify that the unit is clean.
- e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
- f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
- g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
- h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:
 - 1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.
- i. Perform manual transfer operation.
- j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
- k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
- 1. Inspect control power transformers.
 - 1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
 - 2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
 - 3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
- b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
- c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
- d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
- e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
- f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
- g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:
 - 1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
 - 2) Engine start sequence.
 - 3) Time delay on transfer.
 - 4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
 - 5) Automatic transfer operation.
 - 6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
 - 7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
 - 8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.
- 3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

- a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
- b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
- c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
- d. Perform manual transfer operation.
- 4. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for one pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
 - f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cooldown and shutdown.
- 5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- D. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.
- B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.
- C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Lightning protection system for the following:
 - 1. Ordinary structures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
 - 2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
 - 3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
 - 4. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Completion Certificate:
 - 1. UL Master Label Certificate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: L-listed installer, category OWAY.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for Class I buildings.
- B. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Air Terminals:

- 1. Copper or Aluminum unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. 5/8-inch diameter by 12 inches long.
- 3. Rounded tip.
- 4. Threaded base support.

B. Class I Main Conductors:

- 1. Stranded Copper: 57,400 circular mils in diameter.
- 2. Aluminum: 98.600 circular mils in diameter.
- C. Ground Loop Conductor: Stranded copper.

D. Ground Rods:

- 1. Material: Solid copper.
- 2. Diameter: 5/8 inch.
- 3. Rods shall be not less than 120 inches long.
- 4. Sectional type, with integral threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A.
- B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches in radius and narrow loops.
- C. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.

- B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed, and labeled for the purpose: bolted connectors.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 264113



SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Type 1 surge protective devices (SPDs).
- 2. Type 2 surge protective devices (SPDs).
- 3. Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5 surge protective devices (SPDs).
- 4. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- 2. Section 262416 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.
- 3. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for integral SPD's by receptacle manufacturer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. In: Nominal discharge current.
- B. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
 - b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:
 - 1) Tested values for VPRs.
 - 2) I_n ratings.
 - 3) MCOV, type designations.
 - 4) OCPD requirements.
 - 5) Manufacturer's model number.
 - 6) System voltage.
 - 7) Modes of protection.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.
 - 2. Follow-On Extended Warranty Period: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

TYPE 1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. General Characteristics:
 - 1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 1.
 - 2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
 - 3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 200 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
 - 4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - b. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - b. Line to Line: 1200 V.
 - 6. SCCR: Not less than 100 kA.
 - 7. I_n Rating: 20 kA.

C. Options:

- 1. Include integral disconnect switch.
- 2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

- 3. Include indicator light display for protection status.
- 4. Include audible alarm.
- 5. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
- 6. Include surge counter.

2.2 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. General Characteristics:

- 1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2; UL 1283.
- 2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
- 3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 150 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
- 4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - b. Line to Ground: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - c. Neutral to Ground: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - d. Line to Line: [2000 V for 480Y/277 V] [1200 V for 208Y/120 V].
- 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
 - d. Line to Line: 1200 V.
- 6. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
- 7. I_n Rating: 20 kA.

B. Options:

- 1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
- 2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
- 3. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
- 4. Include surge counter.

2.3 TYPE 3, TYPE 4, AND TYPE 5 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5 SPDs are not approved for field installation.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Cylinder.
 - 2. Downlight.
 - 3. Linear industrial.
 - 4. Recessed, linear.
 - 5. Strip light.
 - 6. Surface mount, linear.
 - 7. Surface mount, nonlinear.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 2. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- D. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- D. Product test reports.
- E. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."
- C. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- D. Altitude: Sea level to 1,500 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 CYLINDER

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum **575** lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of 70. CCT of 3000 K.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
 - 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Powder-coat painted finish.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Diffuse glass or Clear glass, **or** Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. With integral mounting provisions.
- G. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 250 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 3000 K.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
 - 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. Universal mounting bracket.
- 4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to

prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Fixed lens.
- 2. Medium light distribution.
- 3. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass, Clear glass or Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 4. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 5. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
- 4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.5 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL

A. Lamp:

- 1. Minimum 5,000 lm.
- 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
- 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
- 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
- 6. Internal driver.
- 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61
- 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Anodized or powder-coat painted finish.

C. Housing and Heat Sink Rating:

- 1. Class 1, Division 2 Group(s) A B C and D.
- 2. NEMA 250, Type 4X.
- 3. IP 54.
- 4. IP 66.
- 5. Marine and wet locations.
- 6. CSA C22.2 No 137.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass or Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. With integral mounting provisions.
- G. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.

2.6 RECESSED, LINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 1.000 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
 - 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Anodized or powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass, Prismatic glass, Diffuse glass, Clear glass, Prismatic acrylic Clear, or UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
- 4. NEMA LE 4.

2.7 STRIP LIGHT

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 Vac

B. Lamp:

- 1. Minimum 750 lm.
- 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
- 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
- 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
- 6. Internal driver.
- 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Anodized or powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping of luminaire without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass or Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.8 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR.

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

B. Lamp:

- 1. Minimum 750 lm.
- 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
- 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
- 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
- 6. Internal driver.
- 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Anodized or powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass or Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.9 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 750 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1
 - 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.10 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac
- B. Lamp:

- 1. Minimum 2,000 lm.
- 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
- 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
- 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
- 6. Internal driver.
- 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass or UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.11 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

B. Lamp:

- 1. Minimum 2,000 lm.
- 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
- 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
- 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
- 6. Internal driver.
- 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:

- a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
- b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61
- 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Powder-coat painted finish.
- 3. Universal mounting bracket.
- 4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass or Diffuse glass or, UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
- 2. RoHS compliant.
- 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.12 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

- 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

- 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
- 2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

- 1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
- 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.13 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.14 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."
- B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION 265119



SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Emergency lighting.
- 2. Exit signs.
- 3. Materials.
- 4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
 - c. Battery and charger for light units.
 - d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- D. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- G. Product Schedule:
 - 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty for Batteries for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Manufacturer warrants that batteries for emergency luminaires and exit signs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of batteries that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; prorated coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101.
- C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- D. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

- E. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
 - 4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium or lead-acid type.
 - 6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates coderequired test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- H. External Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium or lead-acid type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 - 6. Housing: Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly must be located no less than half of distance recommended by ballast manufacturer, whichever is less.
 - 7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates coderequired test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Luminaire:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - b. Internal emergency power unit.
 - c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
 - d. UL 94 V-0 flame rating.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - b. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
 - c. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
 - d. Two LED lamp heads.
 - e. Internal emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Sign:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - b. Lamps for AC Operation:
 - 1) Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 2) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
- C. Self-Luminous Sign:
 - 1. Options:

- a. Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs must be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 15 years.
- b. Use strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release stored energy when light is removed. Include universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

- 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- 2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

- 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
- 2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
- 3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Tempered Fresnel glass, Diffuse glass or UV-stabilized acrylic.
- 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

- 1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
- 2. Anodized or powder coat painted finish.
- E. Conduit: EMT, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

- 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
- 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
- 4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

- 1. Attached to structural members in walls or attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
- 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

- 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
- 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
- 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
- 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

- 1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
- 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 - 1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, batteries, exit signs, and luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 265213



SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
- 2. Luminaire supports.
- 3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For luminaire supports.
 - 1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale and coordinated.

- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Luminaire.
 - 2. Photoelectric relay.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 3000 K.
- G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- J. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- K. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Area and Site:
 - 1. Luminaire Shape: Round.
 - 2. Mounting: Building with extruded-aluminum round arm, 11 inches in length.
 - 3. Distribution: Type IV.
- B. Canopy:
 - 1. Shape: Rectangle.
 - 2. Dimensions: 24 inches long.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum Stainless steel Epoxy-coated steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during

relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

- 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use
- 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I,

integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

- a. Color: Dark bronze.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color:
 - 1) As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
 - 2) Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
 - 3) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

- 1. Attached to structural members in walls or attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

- A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Photoelectric Control Operation: Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

- 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
- 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION 265619



SECTION 284621.11 – ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 211313 – Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, connection and testing of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting fire detection equipment required to form a complete, operative, coordinated system. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP), auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
 - 1. The Secondary Power Source of the fire alarm control panel will be capable of providing at least 24 hours of backup power with the ability to sustain 5 minutes in alarm at the end of the backup period.
- C. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified company.
- D. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer or division thereof.
- E. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- F. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the system's integrity.

1.3 SCOPE

A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be in-stalled in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.

B. Basic Performance:

- 1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- 2. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B (NFPA Style Y) or Class A (NFPA Style Z) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.

- 3. All circuits shall be power-limited, UL864 9th edition requirements.
- 4. A single ground fault or open circuit on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm when wired NFPA Style 6/7.
- 5. Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure or outage of any kind until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.

C. Basic System Functional Operation:

- 1. When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:
 - a. The system alarm LED on the system display shall flash.
 - b. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
 - c. A backlit 80-character LCD display on the FACP shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
 - d. In response to a fire alarm condition, the system will process all control programming and activate all system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) associated with the point(s) in alarm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

- 1. Two copies of all submittals shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.
- 2. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein are intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality. Equivalent compatible UL-listed equipment from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met.
- 3. For equipment other than that specified, the contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment equals or exceeds the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.
- 3. Show annunciator layout, configurations, and terminations.

C. Manuals:

- 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete operating and maintenance manuals listing the manufacturer's name(s), including technical data sheets.
- 2. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each device and the interconnections between the items of equipment.

3. Provide a clear and concise description of the operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.

D. Software Modifications:

- 1. Provide the services of a factory trained and authorized technician to perform all system software modifications, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the site shall not exceed 4 hours.
- 2. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modifications on-site.

E. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

1.5 GUARANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one-year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

1.6 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semi-annual schedule or as required by the local AHJ. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the contractor describing the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:
 - 1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, waterflow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.
 - 2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.
 - 3. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72 (2002 Edition) Chapter 10.
- B. As part of the bid, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, tests, and repairs described below. Also include a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.7 POST CONTRACT EXPANSIONS

- A. The contractor shall have the ability to provide parts and labor to expand the system specified, if so requested, for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance.
- B. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable monitor modules, and addressable control modules equal in number to one tenth of the number required to meet this specification (list actual quantity of each type).
- C. The quotation shall include installation, test labor, and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware is required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.
- D. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include the cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.
- E. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

1.8 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) USA:
 - 1. No. 13 Sprinkler Systems
 - 2. No. 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
 - 3. No. 72 National Fire Alarm Code
 - 4. No. 101 Life Safety Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) USA:
 - 1. No. 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
 - 2. No. 50 Cabinets and Boxes
 - 3. No. 864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 4. No. 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 5. No. 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 - 6. No. 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 7. No. 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
 - 8. No. 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 9. No. 1971 Visual Notification Appliances
- D. Local and State Building Codes.

E. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.9 APPROVALS

- A. A.The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:
 - 1. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc
 - 2. FM Factory Mutual
- B. The system shall be certified for seismic applications in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). The basis for qualification of seismic approval shall be via shake table testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL, GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment, and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the National Fire Alarm Code.
- B. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment, such as control panels, shall be responsible for the satisfactory installation of the complete system.
- C. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the riser/connection diagram for all specific system installation/termination/wiring data.
- D. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.2 CONDUIT AND WIRE

A. Conduit:

- 1. Conduit shall be in accordance with The National Electrical Code (NEC), local and state requirements.
- 2. Where required, all wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross-sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.

- 3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of power, or Class 1 circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, per NEC Article 760.
- 4. Wiring for 24-volt DC control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
- 5. Conduit shall not enter the fire alarm control panel or any other remotely mounted control panel equipment or back boxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.
- 6. Conduit shall be 3/4-inch (19.1 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

- 1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
- 2. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire detection system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire detection system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating Device Circuits, Signaling Line Circuits and Notification Appliance Circuits.
- 3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
- 4. Wire and cable not installed in conduit shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation as indicated in NFPA 70.
- 5. The wiring used for the multiplex communication circuit (SLC) shall be twisted and support a minimum wiring distance of 10,000 feet when sized at 12 AWG. The design of the system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the SLC communication circuit. Shielded wire shall not be required.
- 6. All field wiring shall be electrically supervised for open circuit and ground fault.
- 7. The fire alarm control panel shall be capable of T-tapping Class B (NFPA Style 4) Signaling Line Circuits (SLCs). Systems which do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the number of T-taps, length of T-taps etc., are not acceptable.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

- 1. All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their use and purpose.
- D. The fire alarm control panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the main power distribution panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire alarm control panel primary power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The control panel cabinet shall be grounded securely to either a cold-water pipe or grounding rod.
- E. The control panel enclosure shall feature a quick removal chassis to facilitate rapid replacement of the FACP electronics.

2.3 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL:

A. The FACP shall be a NOTIFIER Model NFW2-100 (FireWarden-100-2) and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply in an economical space saving single board design. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. Operator Control:

1. Acknowledge Switch:

- a. Activation of the control panel acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the 80-character LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition.
- b. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.

2. Alarm Silence Switch:

a. Activation of the alarm silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silence-able by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.

3. Alarm Activate (Drill) Switch:

a. The Alarm Activate switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.

4. System Reset Switch

a. Activation of the System Reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.

5. Lamp Test:

a. The Lamp Test switch shall activate all system LEDs and light each segment of the liquid crystal display.

C. System Capacity and General Operation

- 1. The control panel shall provide, or be capable of, expansion to 198 intelligent/addressable devices.
- 2. The control panel shall include Form-C Alarm, Trouble and Supervisory relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC. It shall also include programmable Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs) capable of being wired as Class B (NFPA Style Y) or Class A (NFPA Style Z).
- 3. The fire alarm control panel shall include an operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), individual color-coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
- 4. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel. The system shall be fully programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, PROM programmers or PC based programmers. It shall not require replacement of memory ICs to facilitate

- programming changes. The control unit will support the ability to upgrade its operating program using FLASH memory technology. The unit shall provide the user with the ability to program from either the included keypad, a standard PS2-style PC keyboard or from a computer running upload/download software.
- 5. The system shall allow the programming of any input to activate any output or group of outputs. Systems which have limited programming (such as general alarm), have complicated programming (such as a diode matrix), or require a laptop personal computer are not considered suitable substitutes.
- 6. The FACP shall provide the following features:
 - a. Drift compensation to extend detector accuracy during the accumulation of dust and foreign material.
 - b. Detector sensitivity test, meeting requirements of NFPA 72, Maintenance alert, with two levels (maintenance alert/maintenance urgent), to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.
 - c. The ability to display or print system reports.
 - d. Alarm verification.
 - e. Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS pre-signal), meeting NFPA 72 (2002 Edition) 6.8.1.3 requirements
 - f. Rapid manual station reporting.
 - g. Non-alarm points for general (non-fire) control.
 - h. Periodic detector test, conducted automatically by the software.
 - i. Walk test, with a check for two detectors set to same address.
- 7. The FACP shall be capable of coding Notification Appliance Circuits in March Time Code (120 PPM), Temporal (NFPA 72), and California Code. Main panel notification circuits (NACs 1 & 2) shall also automatically synchronize the following manufacturer's notification appliances connected to them: System Sensor, Wheelock, or Gentex with no need for additional synchronization modules.

D. Central Processing Unit:

- 1. The microprocessor shall be a state-of-the-art; high speed device and it shall communicate with, monitor and control all external interfaces. It shall include an EPROM for system program storage, non-volatile memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.
- 2. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all specific actions to be taken in the condition of an alarm. Control programming shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
- 3. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file.
- 4. A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.
- 5. An auto-programming capability (self-learn) shall be provided to quickly identify devices connected on the SLC and make the system operational.
- 6. For flexibility and to ensure program validity, an optional Windows(TM) based program utility shall be available. This program shall be used to off-line program the system with batch upload/download. This program shall also have a verification utility which scans the program files, identifying possible errors. It shall also have the ability to compare old program files to new ones, identifying differences in the two files to allow complete testing of any system operating changes. This shall be in in-compliance with the NFPA 72 requirements for testing after system modification.

E. Local Keyboard Interface

1. In addition to an integral keypad, the fire alarm control panel will accept a standard PS2-style keyboard for programming, testing, and control of the system. The key-board will be able to execute the system functions ACKNOWLEDGE, SIGNALS SILENCED, DRILL and RESET.

F. Display:

- 1. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may also be used to program all system operational parameters.
- 2. The display shall include status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, internal panel circuits, and software zones.
- 3. The display shall contain an alphanumeric, text-type display and dedicated LEDs for the annunciation of AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, SUPERVISORY, TROUBLE, MAINTENANCE, ALARM SILENCED, DISABLED, BATTERY, and GROUND conditions.
- 4. The display keypad shall be part of the standard system and have the capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be provided to prevent un-authorized system control or programming.
- 5. The display shall include the following operator control switches: ACKNOWLEDGE, ALARM SILENCE, DRILL (alarm activate), and SYSTEM RESET.

G. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC):

- 1. The SLC interface shall provide power to and communicate with up to 99 intelligent detectors (ionization, photoelectric or thermal) and 99 intelligent modules (monitor or control) for a system capacity of 198 devices. Each SLC shall be capable of NFPA 72 Style 4, Style 6, or Style 7 (Class A or B) wiring.
- 2. The CPU shall receive information from all intelligent detectors to be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for each detector. The software shall automatically compensate for the accumulation of dust in each detector up to allowable limits. The information shall also be used for automatic detector testing and for the determination of detector maintenance conditions.
- 3. The detector software shall meet NFPA 72 requirements and be certified by UL as a calibrated sensitivity test instrument.

H. Serial Interfaces:

- 1. The system shall provide a means of interfacing to UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals using the EIA-232 communications standard.
- 2. One EIA-232 interface shall be used to connect an UL-Listed 80-column printer. The printer shall communicate with the control panel using an interface complying with Electrical Industries Association standard EIA-232D. The power to the printer shall be 120 VAC @ 60 Hz.
- I. The control panel will have the capability of Reverse Polarity Transmission or connection to a Municipal Box for compliance with applicable NFPA standards.

- J. Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT). The DACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and a UL-Listed central station.
 - 1. The DACT shall be an integral component of the fire alarm control panel requiring no interconnecting wiring, plug-in module or supervisory circuitry.
 - 2. The DACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
 - 3. The DACT shall be completely field programmable locally from the control panel keypad or via PC software connected to the panel serial port. The DACT shall sup-port upload/download of programming parameters from a remote location over a phone line using upload/download PC software
 - 4. The DACT shall be capable of transmitting events in Contact ID, SIA 8 and SIA 20 formats. This ensures compatibility with existing and future transmission formats.
 - 5. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
 - a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
 - b. Independent Addressable Device Status
 - c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
 - d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
 - e. System Off Normal
 - f. 12 and 24-Hour Test Signal
 - g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
 - h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
 - i. Phone Line Failure
 - 6. The DACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format, the DACT shall support the transmission of all input addressable points with the system. This format shall enable the central station to have exact details concerning the location of the fire for emergency response.
 - 7. AN IP Communicator option shall be available to interface to the DACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) to a compatible receiver.

K. Enclosures:

- 1. The control panel shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. The cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
- 2. The back box and door shall be constructed of steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top.
- 3. The door shall provide a key lock and shall provide for the viewing of all indicators.
- 4. The cabinet shall accept a chassis containing the PCB and to assist in quick re-placement of all the electronics including power supply shall require no more than two bolts to secure the panel to the enclosure back box.

L. Field Charging Power Supply (FCPS):

1. The FCPS-24S6/8 is a device designed for use as either a remote 24-volt power supply or used to power Notification Appliances.

- 2. The FCPS-24S6 shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24-volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge up to 18.0 amp hour batteries and to support 60 hour standby. The FCPS-24S8 shall offer up to 8.0 amps (6.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24-volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge up to 18.0 amp hour batteries and to support 60 hour standby.
 - a. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs (Style Y or Z) shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.
- 3. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include an attractive surface mount back box.
- 4. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay per NFPA requirements.
- 5. The Field Charging Power Supply includes power limited circuitry, per UL standards.
- 6. The Field Charging Power Supply shall use the same key type as the fire alarm control panel and fire command center.

M. Power Supply:

- 1. The main power supply for the fire alarm control panel shall provide up to 6.0 amps of available power for the control panel and peripheral devices.
- 2. Provisions will be made to allow the audio-visual power to be increased as required by adding modular expansion audio-visual power supplies.
- 3. Positive-Temperature-Coefficient (PTC) thermistors, circuit breakers, or other overcurrent protection shall be provided on all power outputs. The power supply shall provide an integral battery charger or may be used with an external battery and charger systems. Battery arrangement may be configured in the field.
- 4. The main power supply shall continuously monitor all field wires for earth ground conditions.
- 5. The main power supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.

2.4 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Programmable Electric Sounders:
 - 1. Electronic sounders shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
 - 2. Electronic sounders shall be field programmable without the use of special tools, at a sound level of at least 90 dBA measured at 10 feet from the device.
 - 3. Shall be flush or surface mounted as shown on plans.
- B. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971, be fully synchronized, and shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1. The maximum pulse duration shall be 2/10 of one second.
 - 2. Strobe intensity shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.
 - 3. The flash rate shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.
- C. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

- 1. Manual fire alarm stations shall be non-code, non-break glass type, equipped with key lock so that they may be tested without operating the handle.
- 2. Stations must be designed such that after an actual activation, they cannot be re-stored to normal except by key reset.
- 3. An operated station shall automatically condition itself so as to be visually detected, as operated, at a minimum distance of 100 feet (30.5 m) front or side.
- 4. Manual stations shall be constructed of high impact Lexan, with operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the manual station in letters one half inch (12.7 mm) in size or larger.

D. Conventional Photoelectric Area Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Photoelectric smoke detectors shall be a 24 VDC, two wire, ceiling-mounted, light scattering type using an LED light source.
- 2. Each detector shall contain a remote LED output and a built-in test switch.
- 3. Detector shall be provided on a twist-lock base.
- 4. It shall be possible to perform a calibrated sensitivity and performance test on the detector without the need for the generation of smoke. The test method shall test all detector circuits.
- 5. A visual indication of an alarm shall be provided by dual latching Light Emitting Di-odes (LEDs), on the detector, which may be seen from ground level over 360 degrees. These LEDs shall flash at least every 10 seconds, indicating that power is applied to the detector.
- 6. The detector shall not go into alarm when exposed to air velocities of up to 3000 feet (914.4 m) per minute.
- 7. The detector screen and cover assembly shall be easily removable for field cleaning of the detector chamber.
- 8. All field wire connections shall be made to the base through the use of a clamping plate and screw.

E. Automatic Conventional Heat Detectors:

- 1. Automatic heat detectors shall have a combination rate of rise and fixed temperature rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (57.2 Celsius) for areas where ambient temperatures do not exceed 100 degrees (37.7 Celsius), and 200 degrees (93.33 Celsi-us) for areas where the temperature does not exceed 150 degrees (65.5 Celsius).
- 2. Automatic heat detectors shall be a low profile, ceiling mount type with positive indication of activation.
- 3. The rate of rise element shall consist of an air chamber, a flexible metal diaphragm, and a factory calibrated, moisture-proof, trouble free vent, and shall operate when the rate of temperature rise exceeds 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute.
- 4. The fixed temperature element shall consist of a fusible alloy retainer and actuator shaft.
- 5. Automatic heat detectors shall have a smooth ceiling rating of 2500 square feet (762 square meters).

F. Waterflow Indicator:

1. Waterflow Switches shall be an integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type.

- 2. Waterflow Switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time which is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds.
- 3. All waterflow switches shall come from a single manufacturer and series.
- 4. Waterflow switches shall be provided and connected under this section but installed by the mechanical contractor.
- 5. Where possible, locate waterflow switches a minimum of one (1) foot from a fitting which changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of three (3) feet from a valve.

G. Sprinkler and Standpipe Valve Supervisory Switches:

- 1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve riser, zone control valve, and standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
- 2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valves shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
- 3. The switch shall be mounted so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjusted to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.
- 4. The supervisory switch shall be contained in a weatherproof aluminum housing, which shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
- 5. The switch housing shall be finished in red baked enamel.
- 6. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed, or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
- 7. Valve supervisory switches shall be provided and connected under this section and installed by mechanical contractor.

H. Specific System Operations:

- 1. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently programmed for verification of alarm signals. The alarm verification time period shall not exceed 2 minutes.
- 2. Point Disable: Any addressable device or conventional circuit in the system may be enabled or disabled through the system keypad.
- 3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions:
 - a. Device status
 - b. Device type
 - c. Custom device label
 - d. Device zone assignments
- 4. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing all system status.
- 5. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 1000 events. Each of these activations will be stored and time and date stamped with the actual time of the activation. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed, one event at a time, or printed in its entirety.
- 6. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems that use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable substitutes.

- 7. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is above or below normal limits, then the system will enter trouble mode, and the particular detector will be annunciated on the system display. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools, or computer expertise to perform.
- 8. The fire alarm control panel shall include Silent and Audible Walk Test functions Silent and Audible. It shall include the ability to test initiating device circuits and Notification Appliance Circuits from the field without returning to the panel to reset the system. The operation shall be as follows:
 - a. The Silent Walk Test will not sound NACs but will store the Walk Test information in History for later viewing.
 - b. Alarming an initiating device shall activate programmed outputs, which are selected to participate in Walk Test.
 - c. Introducing a trouble into the initiating device shall activate the programmed outputs.
 - d. Walk Test shall be selectable on a per device/circuit basis. All devices and circuits which are not selected for Walk Test shall continue to provide fire protection and if an alarm is detected, will exit Walk Test and activate all programmed alarm functions.
 - e. All devices tested in walk test shall be recorded in the history buffer.

9. Waterflow Operation:

a. An alarm from a waterflow detection device shall activate the appropriate alarm message on the control panel display; turn on all programmed Notification Appliance Circuits and shall not be affected by the Signal Silence switch.

10. Supervisory Operation:

a. An alarm from a supervisory device shall cause the appropriate indication on the control panel display, light a common supervisory LED, but will not cause the system to enter the trouble mode.

11. Signal Silence Operation:

a. The FACP shall have the ability to program each output circuit (notification circuit or relay) to deactivate upon depression of the Signal Silence switch.

12. Non-Alarm Input Operation

a. Any addressable initiating device in the system may be used as a non-alarm input to monitor normally open contact type devices. Non-alarm functions are a lower priority than fire alarm initiating devices.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices – General

- 1. Addressable devices shall employ the simple-to-set decade addressing scheme. Addressable devices which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP switch, are not an allowable substitute.
- 2. Detectors shall be addressable and intelligent and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuits.
- 3. Addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both

LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be pro-vided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.

Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72, Chapter 7.

- 4. Detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a base with a built-in (local) sounder rated for a minimum of 88 DBA, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications.
- 5. Detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel.
- 6. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL). Detectors shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches.

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station)

- 1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
- 2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
- 3. Manual stations shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector:

- 1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
- 2. The detectors shall be ceiling-mounted and available in an alternate model with an integral fixed 135-degree heat-sensing element.
- 3. Each detector shall contain a remote LED output and a built-in test switch.
- 4. Detector shall be provided on a twist-lock base.
- 5. It shall be possible to perform a calibrated sensitivity and performance test on the detector without the need for the generation of smoke. The test method shall test all detector circuits.
- 6. A visual indication of an alarm shall be provided by dual latching Light Emitting Di-odes (LEDs), on the detector, which may be seen from ground level over 360 degrees. These LEDs shall periodically flash to indicate that the detector is in communication with the control panel.
- 7. The detector shall not go into alarm when exposed to air velocities of up to 1500 feet per minute (fpm).
- 8. The detector screen and cover assembly shall be easily removable for field cleaning of the detector chamber.
- 9. All field wire connections shall be made to the base through the use of a clamping plate and screw.

D. Intelligent Multi Criteria Detector:

- 1. The intelligent multi criteria detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
- 2. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal to provide a quick response in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.

E. Intelligent Thermal Detectors:

- 1. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute.
- 2. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available
- 3. The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

F. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module:

- 1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any normally open dry contact de-vice) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs.
- 2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box.
- 3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
- 4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.
- 5. For multiple dry contact monitoring a module shall be available that provides 10 Style B or 5 Style D input circuits.

G. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module:

- 1. Means shall be provided for the monitoring of conventional Initiating Device Circuits populated with 2-wire smoke detectors as well as normally open contact alarm initiating devices (pull stations, heat detectors, etc.).
- 2. Each IDC of conventional devices will be monitored as a distinct address on the polling circuit by an addressable module. The module will supervise the IDC for alarms and circuit integrity (opens).
- 3. The monitoring module will be compatible, and listed as such, with all devices on the supervised circuit.

- 4. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
- 5. The monitoring module shall be capable of mounting in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box or in a surface mount back box.
- 6. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B or 3 Style D input circuits.

H. Addressable Control Module:

- 1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances
- 2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y.
- 3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.

I. Addressable Relay Module:

- 1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions.
- 2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires.

J. Isolator Module:

- 1. Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building.
- 2. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
- 3. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be to-tally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
- 4. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

K. Serially Connected Annunciators:

1. The annunciators shall communicate with the fire alarm control panel via a two wire EIA 485 (multi-drop) communications circuit.

- 2. The annunciator shall require no more than four wires for operation. Annunciation shall include intelligent addressable points, system software zones, control relays, and notification appliance circuits. The following operations shall also be provided:
 - a. Up to 32 annunciators, each with up to 64 points may be installed on the system.
 - b. The annunciator shall include a single electrical key switch to disable all switch functions.
 - c. The annunciator shall provide alarm and trouble resound, with flash for new conditions.
 - d. This unit shall provide for each zone: alarm indications, using a red alarm and yellow trouble LEDs, and switches for the control of fire alarm control panel functions. The annunciator will also have an ON-LINE LED, local piezo electric signal, local acknowledge/lamp test switch, and custom slide-in zone/function identification labels.
 - e. Switches shall be available for remote annunciation and control of output points in the system, system acknowledge, telephone zone select, speaker select, global signal silence, and global system reset within the confines of all applicable standards.
- 3. This system shall provide a means of interfacing to graphic style annunciator.
- 4. The graphic annunciator interface will possess the capability of individually annunciating each individual addressable device in the system.
- 5. The system shall provide the option to interface to either ACS type annunciators or to ANN-BUS annunciator devices.
- 6. For ANN-BUS operation the system shall support a secondary ANN-BUS. ANN-BUS devices include the following:
 - a. 80-character LCD annunciator capable of remote control of system acknowledge, silence and reset.
 - b. LED annunciator capable of remote control of system acknowledge, silence and reset.
 - c. LED driver module to interface to custom graphic annunciators.
 - d. Printer driver module capable of supporting a serial or parallel printer.
 - e. Relay module providing ten programmable relays.

L. Alphanumeric LCD Type Annunciator:

- 1. The alphanumeric display annunciator shall be a supervised, remotely located backlit LCD display containing a minimum of eighty (80) characters for alarm an-annunciation in clear English text.
- 2. The LCD annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system.
- 3. An audible indication of alarm shall be integral to the alphanumeric display.
- 4. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
- 5. It shall be possible to connect up to 32 LCD displays and be capable of wiring distances up to 6,000 feet from the control panel.
- 6. The annunciator shall connect to a separate, dedicated "terminal mode" EIA-485 interface. This is a two-wire loop connection and shall be capable of distances to 6,000 feet. Each terminal mode LCD display shall mimic the main control panel.

2.6 BATTERIES AND EXTERNAL CHARGER

A. Battery:

- 1. The battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire detection system for not less than twenty-four hours plus 5 minutes of alarm upon a normal AC power failure.
- 2. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks for refilling, spills, and leakage shall not be required.
- 3. If necessary to meet standby requirements, external battery and charger systems may be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- D. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 TEST

- A. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system.
- B. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- C. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- D. Verify activation of all flow switches.
- E. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- G. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- H. Ground initiating device circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

- I. Ground signaling line circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- J. Ground notification appliance circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- K. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.
- L. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors during a walk test.
- M. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- N. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. At the final inspection, a minimum NICET Level II technician of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instructions shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a type-written "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION 284621.11

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
- 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements and turf and grasses.
- 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
- 4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
- 5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
- 6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, will be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

- 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrowtine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
- 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
- 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 6-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.15 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 3. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 331415 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for domestic water service, fire-suppression water service and service entrance piping to a point 1 ft. above finished floor. Terminate water-service piping with appropriate fitting for extension by Division 21 and Division 22.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for alarms.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
- B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
- C. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- D. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- G. Comply with FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and/or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-suppression water-service products.
- H. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.
- I. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- F. Cast-Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock-body, ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces; and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.4 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - 3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
 - 3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- E. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.

- F. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - a. ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
 - b. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
 - 2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
- G. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series.
- B. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.
- C. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping and Copper-Alloy Tubing: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.
- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - 2. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
 - 5. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- C. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners.
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C227.
 - 2. Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Sleeve Dimensions: Of thickness and width required to provide pressure rating.
 - 4. Gasket Material: O-rings made of EPDM rubber unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
 - 6. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

D. Flexible Connectors:

- 1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
- 2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless steel hose covered with stainless steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.
- E. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 1. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - 2. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - 3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits: Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - c. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or PE.
 - d. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
 - 4. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, PP.

2.7 GATE VALVES

- A. Gate Valves AWWA, Cast Iron:
 - 1. Gate Valves Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.

- c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.
- d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
- 2. Gate Valves OS&Y, Rising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.
- B. Gate Valves UL/FM Global, Cast Iron:
 - 1. Gate Valves UL/FM Global, Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint or flanged.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
 - 2. Gate Valves OS&Y, Rising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint or flanged.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
- C. Gate Valves Bronze:
 - 1. Gate Valves OS&Y, Rising Stem: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.
 - a. Standards: UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 2. Gate Valves Nonrising Stem: Class 125, bronze with solid wedge.
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or solder.
 - c. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.8 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.

- 3. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.
 - 1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM Global approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.9 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

- A. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain corporation valves and curb valves from single manufacturer.
- B. Corporation Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
 - 1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
 - 2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - 3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.
- C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - 1. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
 - a. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.
- D. Meter Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure, service-line valves. Include angle or straight-through-pattern bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2.10 WATER METERS

A. Water Meter - Utility Company Furnished:

- 1. Utility Company: Rolla Municipal Utilities.
- B. Remote Registration System, Encoder Type: Utility company standard. Include meter modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly.
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C707.
 - 2. Registration: Flow in cu. ft..
 - 3. Data-Acquisition Units: Comply with utility company requirements for type and quantity.
 - 4. Visible Display Units: Comply with utility company requirements for type and quantity.

2.11 WATER METER BOXES

A. Water Meter Boxes:

- 1. Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.
 - a. Option: Base section may be cast-iron, PVC, clay, or other pipe.
- 2. Cast-iron body and double cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in top cover; and with separate inner cover; air space between covers; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.
- 3. Water Meter Boxes: Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Include vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches square.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition couplings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- C. Flanges, unions, and grooved-end-pipe couplings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- D. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 to be the following:

- 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 to be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping: NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 to be same as underground water-service piping.
- G. Underground fire-service-main piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 to be the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- H. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 to be the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM Global, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
 - 2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FM Global, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
 - 3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
 - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
 - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
 - c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide #12 THHN attached to top of the pipe at 5 foot intervals and terminated at an accessible location.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Water-Main Connection:

- 1. Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- 2. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
 - 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
 - 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
 - 5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
 - 6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
- D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
 - 1. Install copper tube and fittings in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 - 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches of cover over top.
 - 2. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches of additional cover.
- G. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- H. Extend water-service and fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service and fire-suppression water-service piping at building wall until building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems when those systems are installed.

- I. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports. Install per the requirements of the Rolla Utility Company.
- J. Comply with Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- K. Comply with Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 ft. long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

- 4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
- 5. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
 - b. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
 - c. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchorage: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Bolted flanged joints.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA C600.
 - 2. Fire-Service-Main Piping: In accordance with NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF WATER METERS

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties in accordance with utility company's written instructions.

B. Water Meters:

- 1. Install displacement-type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.11 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation in accordance with utility company's written instructions.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.
- C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50 psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 331415